PART



20 Sample Tests

٢٠ اختبار على المنهج بالكامل

Sample Test 1

A. Listening

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. Egypt and Morocco are in ....
   a. Asia b. Africa c. Europe d. America
2. Arabic is a ....
   a. language b. country c. place d. city
3. All Arab countries speak ....
   a. English b. Arabic c. French d. German
4. .... is in Asia.
   a. Egypt b. Morocco c. Oman d. Sudan

B. Language Functions

2. Complete the following dialogue :

Hoda : Hello, Hana. Where are you going ?
Hana : Hi, Hoda. I'm going to the library.
Hoda : (1) .... are you going there ?
Hana : To (2) .... a story. What about you ?
Hoda : I'm going to the (3) ....
Hana : Why ?
Hoda : To play a football (4) ....
Hana : Are you in the school football (5) .... ?
Hoda : Yes, I am in the school football team.
Hana : I wish you good luck.

C. Reading Comprehension

3. Read the following, then answer the questions :

Everyone loves snacks ! But some snacks are bad for us. What is the best way to enjoy healthy snacks ?

It is OK to eat crisps and cakes sometimes, but you should not eat too many of **them**. Crisps have a lot of fat and salt. Cakes, chocolate and biscuits have a lot of fat and sugar. Too much of this type of food is bad for our bodies.

Fruit is a great snack ! It is very good for us and most people like the sweet taste. You should eat between two and four pieces of fruit a day.

Beans and vegetables do not have much sugar or fat. They are very good for us, so we should eat a lot of them. Snacks like hummus with carrot and pepper are delicious.

We should be careful, even with healthy foods. Fruit juice has got a lot of sugar, so we should not drink too much of it. Olives, meat and fish sometimes have a lot of salt.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Which food has a lot of fat and sugar ?
   ....
2. What do you think about snacks ?
   ....
3. Give a suitable title for this passage.
   ....

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. .... have a lot of sugar.
   a. Cakes b. Fish c. Olives d. Beans
5. The underlined pronoun "**them**" refers to ....
   a. cakes b. crisps and cakes
   c. snakes d. bodies
6. Fish sometimes have ....
   a. a lot of sugar b. a lot of salt
   c. a lot of fat d. a lot of food

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. I can hear the .... It's time for the English lesson.
   a. bell b. ball c. hall d. radio

2. Planes, trains and cars are .... of transport.
   a. roads b. streets c. farms d. means
3. I'm very .... I don't have time to play.
   a. busy b. free c. careful d. ready
4. A .... takes people from one side of a lake to another.
   a. bike b. snowmobile c. canoe d. car
5. We're going to do a .... on "How to be healthy".
   a. shopping b. housework c. subject d. project
6. You can .... your mobile using a phone charger.
   a. change b. charge c. hear d. choose
7. Swimming is my .... hobby. I like it.
   a. busy b. fast c. expensive d. favourite
8. What sport .... you like ?
   a. don't b. doesn't c. aren't d. not
9. He arrived at school .... 7 o'clock.
   a. in b. on c. at d. for
10. Where did he .... in the desert ? - In a tent.
   a. sleep b. slept c. sleeping d. sleeps

5. Read and correct the underlined words :

1. Does she like **watch** TV ? (..............................)
2. Is there a mouse ? - Yes, there **are**. (..............................)
3. Last summer, my family **have** a fantastic holiday. (..............................)
4. We play games with the children and read **they** stories. (..............................)

E. Writing

6. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your visit to the Pyramids"

....
....
....
....
....
....

Sample Test 2

A. Listening

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :
استمع إلى معلمك وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. How many kinds of animals mentioned in the passage ?
   a. One b. Two c. Three d. Four
2. You can ride ....
   a. a goat b. a horse
   c. a camel d. a camel or a horse
3. .... give us meat and milk.
   a. Goats b. Horses c. Donkeys d. Dogs
4. Horses are .... animals.
   a. useless b. useful c. careless d. lazy

B. Language Functions

2. Complete the following dialogue :

Nour : That's the bell. What is the next lesson ?
Basem : Let's look at the timetable.
Nour : We have got computer (1) ....
Basem : Yes. I love it. It's my (2) .... subject.
Nour : I am not good at computer studies.
Basem : So, what are your favourite (3) .... ?
Nour : I love science and languages.
Basem : What languages are you good (4) .... ?
Nour : I am quite good at English.
Basem : Oh, I (5) .... like languages. I am bad at English.

C. Reading Comprehension

3. Read the following, then answer the questions :

I'm Sara. I visited a café last weekend with my mum, my dad and my brother, Ashraf. We chose this café for lunch because it looked very nice. The walls were green and white and there were big windows. I love looking out of the window and watching the city.

Ashraf and I both had rice for lunch. I had fish with rice and he had chicken. My dad had fish with rice, too, and mum had a salad. It's very healthy! We all liked our food.

After lunch, Ashraf and I had cakes. This was the part we enjoyed most ! There were a lot of different cakes and they all looked **delicious** ! I chose basbousa and Ashraf had kunafa. They were amazing ! I'd like to visit this café again very soon !

a. Answer the following questions :

1. When did Sara go to that café ?

....

2. What did Sara and Ashraf have after lunch ?

....

3. Why do you think they chose this cafe for lunch ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. .... went to a café in that passage.
   a. Two people b. Three people
   c. Four people d. No people
5. Sara watched the city through ....
   a. the shop windows b. the cafe windows
   c. the weekend d. lunch
6. The undelined word "**delicious**" means ....
   a. very good to taste b. very bad to taste
   c. very surprised d. very amazed

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. Her dream is to go to the .... She is a gymnast.
   a. physics b. Olympics c. mathematics d. gymnastics
2. Samar wants to join the school music ....
   a. pond b. band c. hole d. dream
3. I want a full .... of the flat before buying it.
   a. study b. description c. answer d. training

4. Last week, I had a lot of .... in Dream Park.
   a. adventures b. stories c. animals d. mountains
5. Egypt is the most important .... in Africa.
   a. village b. countryside c. country d. city
6. The classroom is .... There are 80 students.
   a. free b. great c. busy d. balanced
7. Athletes work hard to .... their studies, work and their families.
   a. practise b. balance c. research d. volunteer
8. What do you think .... Mazen?
   a. to b. of c. by d. off
9. There weren't .... cars in the desert.
   a. some b. no c. any d. a lot
10. Where did Younis .... on holiday ? - To Jordon
   a. went b. going c. go d. goes

5. Read and correct the underlined words :

1. **Came** here, please Ali. (..............................)
2. Tell me about **you** family. (..............................)
3. Does Ashraf score a goal ? - No, he **don't**. (..............................)
4. **Is** you wearing a school uniform ? (..............................)

E. Writing

6. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your last holiday"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

Sample Test 3

A. Listening

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. Asem lives with his ....
   a. uncle b. father c. parents d. grandfather
2. Asem's grandfather is a / an ....
   a. farmer b. doctor c. child d. engineer
3. Asem .... his grandfather.
   a. helps b. teaches c. takes d. learns
4. Asem's grandfather ....
   a. teaches English b. grows plants
   c. builds roads d. helps sick people

B. Language Functions

2. Complete the following dialogue :

Dina : What's your typical day like ?
Jana : I usually get up at six o'clock.
Dina : When do you (1) .... breakfast ?
Jana : At six thirty with my family.
Dina : What (2) .... do you arrive at home ?
Jana : At 7:45 in my father's car.
Dina : When do you (3) .... school ?
Jana : At 1:30 in the (4) ....
Dina : Do you always do your homework after lunch ?
Jana : (5) .... , I do.

C. Reading Comprehension

3. Read the following, then answer the questions :

I want to write about an amazing meal I remember. I visited my cousins in Damietta last summer with my dad, mother and sister. They took us to café for lunch. It was near the beach and <u>it</u> had big windows. It was wonderful watching the boats on the water.

I had my favourite meal, Koshari. I love Koshari, but this was different

than usual. It was delicious. My family and cousins all had fish from the sea ! We all liked our food.

We then all had Egyptian rice pudding. There was not a lot of sugar in its recipe and it was not too sweet or unhealthy.

It was a wonderful meal and I would like to visit this café again one day !

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Who took the writer and his family to the café ?
   ....
2. What did they watch from the café windows ?
   ....
3. Do you think they had a healthy dessert ? Why / Why not ?
   ....

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. Much sugar makes food ....
   a. wealthy b. sweet c. healthy d. salty
5. The writer's favourite meal is ....
   a. koshari b. fish c. rice pudding d. meat
6. The underlined word "**it**" refers to the ....
   a. lunch b. beach c. café d. meal

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. The science teacher shows us many interesting .... for that lesson.
   a. sports b. words c. dialogues d. diagrams
2. Athletes should eat .... food.
   a. unhealthy b. healthy c. dirty d. warm
3. London, Paris and Cairo are big ....
   a. villages b. countries c. cities d. towns
4. I had many old objects in the .... of the house.
   a. bathroom b. attic c. wall d. gate
5. Hurry up to the .... , so that you can catch the plane to Paris.
   a. hospital b. airport c. library d. bridge
6. The twins are two children born at the .... time.

a. different b. same c. similar d. difficult

7. My parents are .... of me. I got a gold medal in judo.
   a. worried b. proud c. noisy d. happy
8. She always .... nice stories in the library.
   a. reads b. read c. reading d. has read
9. It is .... very hot in the summer.
   a. never b. sometimes c. often d. usually
10. I've .... short, curly hair.
   a. gets b. get c. getting d. got

5. Read and correct the underlined words :

1. They are her bags. They're **her**. (............................)
2. Mr Helmy never **watch** football matches on TV. (............................)
3. It's **Ugandas'** flag. (............................)
4. I **eat** a lot of fish yesterday. (............................)

E. Writing

6. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"A famous sportsman"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

Sample Test 4

A. Listening

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. Gymnastics is a/an .... sport.
   a. easy b. difficult c. interesting d. boring
2. The gymnast .... many hours daily.
   a. waves b. tells c. keeps d. trains
3. A gymnast must .... their hobby, work and study.
   a. train b. balance c. mime d. charge
4. The gymnast always wants to .... his dream.
   a. achieve b. study c. take d. goes

B. Language Functions

2. Complete the following dialogue :

Ayman : Hello, Baleegh.
Baleegh : Hello, Ayman.
Ayman : Did you go to Siwa ?
Baleegh : Yes, I (1) ....
Ayman : When did you go there ?
Baleegh : (2) .... I was eight years old.
Ayman : What did you do there ?
Baleegh : I (3) .... in the lake.
Ayman : Where did you (4) .... there ?
Baleegh : I slept in a (5) .... in the desert.

C. Reading Comprehension

3. Read the following, then answer the questions :

From : Fatma **To :** Azza
Subject : My holiday

Hi, Azza !

I am back from my holiday in Paris. I had a wonderful time ! Paris is a great city for a holiday because there is so much to see and do. The food is delicious. I ate a lot of new things, for example, snails !

One day we climbed the Eiffel Tower, and from the top we had a view of the city. We visited museums and had a picnic in the Luxembourg Gardens. We also went on a boat on the River Seine. What a pity ! We did not have time to go to the Science Museum. I also wanted to see the art at the Louvre, but **it** was closed.

Near our hotel, there was a busy market. I bought a T-shirt and some postcards. I also bought you a souvenir; it is a very small Eiffel Tower. You can put it next to your bed. It has got a light on the top.

See you soon !

Fatma

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What places did Fatma visit in Paris ?

....

2. Where did Fatma go on a boat ?

....

3. Do you like to go to Paris one day ? Why / Why not ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. Why didn't Fatma see the Louvre ? - Because ....

a. it was closed. b. she didn't have time.
c. she had a picnic. d. it was open.

5. Fatma bought .... for Azza.

a. a T-shirt b. some postcards
c. a souvenir d. a market

6. The underlined pronoun "**it**" refers to ....

a. the louvre b. the river
c. Eiffel Tower d. picnic

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. On a .... weekend, I visit my uncle and aunt.

a. typical b. careful c. helpful d. famous

2. .... on the icon on your laptop.

a. Write b. Click c. Type d. Read

3. Students learn about .... in the maths lesson. WB P. 85

a. rivers b. lakes c. numbers d. colours

4. I .... a lot of friends in my new school.

a. took b. made c. put d. gave

5. Nader always talks nicely to people. He's very ....

a. bad b. kind c. angry d. unkind

6. When you put sugar in the glass, you should .... it well.

a. start b. spill c. stir d. stop

7. .... are animals that are like sheep. SB P. 8

a. Dogs b. Cows c. Goats d. Rats

8. Dina likes .... very much.

a. paint b. painted c. painting d. paint

9. Mohammed Salah .... score a lot of goals. He is very clever.

a. can b. must c. mustn't d. has

10. .... they got any pencils ?

a. Has b. Are c. Do d. Have

5. Read and correct the underlined words :

1. Do you **goes** swimming after school ? (..............................)
2. Salma went to buy ice cream, but the supermarket was **close**. (..............................)
3. I **loves** reading books. (..............................)
4. The boys found **there** pens. (..............................)

E. Writing

6. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"A film you watched yesterday"

....
....
....
....
....
....

Sample Test 5

A. Listening

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. At school, I have .... every week.
   a. Arabic b. Art c. English d. science
2. I watch TV .... doing my homework.
   a. before b. after c. when d. with
3. My .... helps me study English.
   a. father b. brother c. mother d. sister
4. My mother helps me ....
   a. at school b. at home
   c. in the playground d. in the street

B. Language Functions

2. Complete the following dialogue :

Riham : What's your name ?
Dalia : My name is Dalia.
Riham : (1) .... do you live with ?
Dalia : I live with my father, mother and two sisters.
Riham : Are you a (2) .... ?
Dalia : Yes, I go to a preparatory school.
Riham : What's your favourite (3) .... ?
Dalia : I like art, (4) .... I am not good at drawing or painting.
Riham : What are your favourite (5) .... ?
Dalia : I like reading and playing video games.

C. Reading Comprehension

3. Read the following, then answer the questions :

I'm Hassan. My family lives in Alexandria, but my dad doesn't work in Egypt. He works in England. He went to the airport on Sunday evenings and he caught the plane to England. He will come home next month. On Saturday, I don't go to school, and my brother doesn't go to school as well. We play chess or go to the park. On Sunday mornings, we go swimming. My sister is three and she doesn't swim. <u>She</u> watches us. I hope to travel to England when I grow up to complete my study there. My father encourages me to do that.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Where does Hassan's father work ?
   ....
2. Give a suitable title for the passage.
   ....
3. How long will Hassan's father stay in England ?
   ....

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. The underlined pronoun "<u>She</u>" refers to ....
   a. Hassan b. Hassan's father
   c. Hassan's sister d. Hassan's family
5. When do they go to the park ? ....
   a. On Sunday b. On Saturday
   c. Every day d. On Wednesday
6. Hassan hopes to travel to ....
   a. France b. England
   c. China d. KSA

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. .... Samira like watching TV ?
   a. Do b. Does c. Are d. Is
2. Is he .... glasses ? - Yes, he is.
   a. wear b. to wear c. wears d. wearing
3. Mona's father .... reading a book at the moment.
   a. is b. are c. does d. do

4. The .... rings when a lesson starts and finishes. **SB P. 14**
   a. bill b. bell c. ball d. peel
5. A plane is very .... It can go at 900 km/h. **WB P. 87**
   a. tall b. fast c. slow d. long
6. .... is a game for two people. **WB P. 73**
   a. Football b. Handball c. Chess d. Volleyball
7. I eat a lot of olives because they are .... for me.
   a. bad b. unhealthy c. good d. ugly
8. Your brother is your parent's ....
   a. sister b. daughter c. son d. uncle
9. It's important to stay .... online. **SB P. 42**
   a. safe b. worried c. angry d. colourful
10. A .... is a place inside a mountain.
   a. river b. view c. cave d. park

5. Read and correct the underlined words :

1. Hany **should** eat snacks in the classroom. (............................)
2. There **are** too much sugar. (............................)
3. We **swim** in the lake and climbed the mountain. (............................)
4. It's **me** pen. It's mine. (............................)

E. Writing

6. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"A top gymnast"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

Sample Test 6

A. Listening

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. I go to school ....
   a. by bike b. by car c. on foot d. by bus
2. We have .... in the playground.
   a. lessons b. break c. school d. friends
3. The lessons are in the ....
   a. break b. playground c. classroom d. house
4. I .... to my friends at break.
   a. study b. take c. talk d. draw

B. Language Functions

2. Complete the following dialogue :

Basel : What are you doing, Wael ?
Wael : I'm playing chess online.
Basel : Who are you (1) .... with ?
Wael : I'm playing with John.
Basel : John ? (2) .... is he ?
Wael : He is my English friend.
Basel : Do you always play chess (3) .... ?
Wael : Not often. I have many friends online.
Basel : (4) .... you also chat with your online friends ?
Wael : Yes, we always chat (5) .... facebook.

C. Reading Comprehension

3. Read the following, then answer the questions :

My name's Lamia. I'm nine years old. I live in Aswan with my family. My parents are teachers. My brother Ali is 13 years old and Khaled is nine. I play music with my brothers. Ali plays football at school and he watches football matches on TV. Khaled goes swimming every Friday. There's a swimming pool near our house. My best friend is Aya. We play basketball at school, and we're **both** in the school team. Our team is very good !

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Who is older Lamia or Ali ?

....

2. Give a suitable title for the passage.

....

3. How many people are there in Lamia's family ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. The swimming pool isn't ....
   a. near their house b. far from their house
   c. by their house d. beside their house
5. The underlined word "**both**" refers to ....
   a. Lamia's parents b. Aya and Khaled
   c. Khaled and Ali d. Lamia and Aya
6. I think Lamia's family is ....
   a. sad b. happy c. boring d. bad

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Salma .... a story yesterday.
   a. wrote b. writes c. writing d. write
2. You .... make noise in the school library.
   a. should b. should have c. shouldn't d. shouldn't have
3. There are .... classrooms in our school.
   a. much b. too many c. too much d. a lot
4. A/An .... is a room at the top of a house. SB P. 8
   a. pick b. attic c. kitchen d. library
5. A baby bird is very .... It can't fly.
   a. poor b. weak c. strong d. fit

6. You can find a lot of books at the .... SB P. 14
   a. hospital b. library c. playground d. hall
7. .... is not a cooking verb.
   a. Pudding b. Boil c. Stir d. Add
8. Meat is the main .... in tagine in Morocco.
   a. ingredient b. subject c. sport d. place
9. Mohamed Salah .... a lot of goals. SB P. 24
   a. records b. plays c. scores d. gives
10. Computers and mobile phones are examples of ....
   a. sports b. video games c. technology d. nature

5. Read and correct the underlined words :

1. That car belongs to Mr Ali. It's **him**. (..............................)
2. She **don't** go swimming on Fridays. (..............................)
3. When I was eight, we **go** to Siwa. (..............................)
4. Amira **does never** her homework after dinner. (..............................)

E. Writing

6. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"How to keep safe online"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

Sample Test 7

A. Listening

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. My school is .... from my house.
   a. near b. far c. easy d. long
2. I go to school by ....
   a. bus b. car c. bike d. train
3. I .... at my school on time.
   a. drive b. arrive c. walk d. talk
4. It's .... to go to school by bike.
   a. unhealthy b. bad c. good d. healthy

B. Language Functions

2. Complete the following dialogue :

Nadia : Let's make lunch. I think we have all the food.
Omar : There is some salad. Is there any Hummus ?
Nadia : No, there isn't, but there (1) .... some olives.
Omar : There are some peppers, (2) ....
Nadia : Good. Is there (3) .... cheese ?
Omar : Yes, there is. I've got it.
Nadia : What about figs ? Are (4) .... any figs ?
Omar : (5) ...., there aren't any figs.
Nadia : Are there any raisins ?
Omar : Yes.

C. Reading Comprehension

3. Read the following, then answer the questions :

"Heidi" is the story of an orphan girl. She goes to live with her grandfather in Switzerland. Her grandfather is an old man. He lives in a small house in the mountains and he has lots of goats. Heidi sleeps in a bed in the attic of the house. She drinks goat's milk and eats bread and cheese.

Every day she walks in the mountains with the goats, her grandfather and her friend, Peter. She sees birds and flowers. She is very happy.

But one day, Heidi's aunt arrives and takes her to the city. Heidi doesn't like the city and she is very sad to be away from her grandfather, Peter and the goats. Heidi has lots of adventures in the city.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. In which country does Heidi live ?

....

2. Why was Heidi sad in the city ?

....

3. What do you think about Heidi and Peter's life ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. The .... is at the top of a house.
   a. attic b. mountain c. city d. village
5. .... mentioned in the passage. .
   a. Two males b. Two females
   c. Two males and one female d. Two males and two females
6. An orphan is someone who ....
   a. has no father or mother b. has no money
   c. has no friends d. has a father and mother

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. Are there .... boys in the playground ?
   a. some b. any c. much d. little
2. We .... be careful while crossing the road.
   a. shouldn't b. can't c. should d. mustn't
3. When does Naglaa .... swimming ?
   a. goes b. go c. went d. going

4. Habiba has a very .... life. She goes to school and studies hard.
   a. free b. dear c. busy d. daily
5. My friend has got a/an .... because he cannot walk.
   a. wheelchair b. snowmobile c. armchair d. stool
6. You can boil water in a ....
   a. saucepan b. teaspoon c. bowl d. cup
7. A / An .... is a simple message sent through the internet.
   a. telegram b. letter c. blog d. email
8. Ali .... the evening reading a short story.
   a. gave b. spent c. worked d. moved
9. In Alexandria, you can have a wonderful .... from your own window.
   a. review b. view c. preview d. interview
10. Painting is my favourite ....
   a. sport b. hobby c. food d. subject

5. Read and correct the underlined words :

1. Last October, we **have** a picnic in Al Azhar Park. (..............................)
2. **Have** Samir got a beard ? (..............................)
3. I usually **plays** the drums. (..............................)
4. Ali is my best friend and **her** hobby is watching TV. (..............................)

E. Writing

6. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"A review of your favourite book"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....

Sample Test 8

A. Listening

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. I like music and play the ....
   a. drums b. piano c. flute d. cello
2. What do you do in art lessons ? ....
   a. I play the piano b. I learn about countries
   c. I draw pictures d. I like music
3. .... tells us about countries.
   a. English b. Art c. Social Studies d. Science
4. Drawing pictures makes me ....
   a. sad b. strong c. weak d. happy

B. Language Functions

2. Complete the following dialogue :

Nader : Where did you go on holiday last year ?
Tamer : I went to Alexandria.
Nader : Where did you (1) .... ?
Tamer : I stayed in my uncle's flat.
Nader : (2) .... did you travel there ?
Tamer : I travelled (3) .... train.
Nader : Did you (4) .... in the sea ?
Tamer : Yes, I did.
Nader : What did you eat there ?
Tamer : I usually (5) .... fish when I am there.

C. Reading Comprehension

3. Read the following, then answer the questions :

Hello ! My name's Ali. I'm 13. This is a picture of my family. My mum's name is Amira. She's a teacher. Next to her is my dad. His name is Adel. He's a teacher, too. Both my parents are teachers at my school. They have one daughter - she's my sister, Lamia, and she's 9 years old.



And they have two sons - me, and my brother, Khaled. He's 11.

Our grandmother is 64 and she's called Huda. She's my mum's mother. My mum's father is our grandfather - he's called Omar. He's 65. Their daughter's called Judy. She's my mum's sister and she's my aunt. My uncle's called Marwan. He is a doctor. Their son is called Tarek, and he's my cousin. It's his birthday today - he's 3 years old.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What is Ali talking about ?

....

2. How many brothers does Ali have ?

....

3. What do you think about Ali's family ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. Ali's parents are ....
   a. Amira and Adel b. Lamia and Khaled
   c. Huda and Omar d. Amira and Marwan
5. Ali's grandfather is .... than his grandmother.
   a. older b. younger c. taller d. shorter
6. Tarek is ....
   a. Marwan's son b. Omar's son
   c. Huda's son d. Amira's son

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. In Egypt, students .... go to school on Friday.
   a. always b. never c. sometimes d. usually
2. My sister Soha has got long hair .... glasses.
   a. and b. because c. but d. on
3. They are .... chess pieces now.
   a. made b. make c. makes d. making
4. My father is a .... He works at school.
   a. doctor b. cook c. teacher d. pilot

5. My father's sister is my ....
   a. uncle b. aunt c. cousin d. daughter
6. The queen of England is very .... She has got many houses.
   a. poor b. rich c. short d. fast WB P. 87
7. What .... of food do you like most ? – Turkish food.
   a. colour b. age c. kind d. name
8. .... has got rice and pasta in it. It's Egyptian meal.
   a. Tagine b. Kapenta c. Koshari d. Burger
9. The .... is my favourite place to go in summer to swim.
   a. cave b. mountain c. beach d. desert
10. A .... is a group of people who play music together.
   a. hand b. team c. band d. family WB P. 73

5. Read and correct the underlined words :

1. My family doesn't **lives** in Cairo. (..............................)
2. Adel lives in England. He **can't** speak English well. (..............................)
3. **Didn't** speak loudly. (..............................)
4. **They** names are Emad and Dina. (..............................)

E. Writing

6. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"A visit to the Zoo"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

Sample Test 9

A. Listening

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. Where did they have lunch ? ....
   a. At the cinema b. At a restaurant
   c. At a shop d. At home
2. They went to the park last ....
   a. summer b. Friday c. month d. winter
3. They went to the market and bought a ....
   a. jacket b. hat c. T-shirt d. coat
4. He went to the park with his ....
   a. father b. mother c. uncle d. brother

B. Language Functions

2. Complete the following dialogue :

Hoda : Hi, Laila.
Laila : Hi, Hoda.
Hoda : What was the weather (1) .... yesterday ?
Laila : It was very hot.
Hoda : Where did you (2) .... ?
Laila : I went to the (3) ....
Hoda : The beach ? What did you do there ?
Laila : I swam in the (4) ....
Hoda : What else did you do there ?
Laila : I made a (5) .... on the beach.

C. Reading Comprehension

3. Read the following, then answer the questions :

I'm Akeyo. I live in Nairobi, in Kenya. This is a typical day for me. On school days, I get up at half past six.

I usually have breakfast with my family. My school is far away, so **we** never walk there . My mum and dad **drive** us there. It always takes a long time because the roads are busy. When we hear the bell at eight o'clock, we go to the school hall. We have four lessons, then it is break. I usually talk with my friends in the playground, but sometimes we go to the library to read books. After break, we have more lessons. We have lunch at half past twelve. School finishes at four o'clock. When I get home, I have something to eat, then I always do my homework. My brother and I usually watch TV before we go to bed at about half past eight. I have a busy day !"

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What does Akeyo do when he hears the school bell ?
   ....
2. Give a suitable tittle for this passage.
   ....
3. Where is Nairobi ?
   ....

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. Akeyo takes a long time to go to school because ....
   a. his school is far away b. he gets up early.
   c. the roads are busy d. a & c
5. The word "**drive**" means going by ....
   a. car b. canoe
   c. boat d. bicycle
6. The underlined pronoun "**we**" refers to ....
   a. Akeyo's family b. Akayo's brothers
   c. People of Kenya d. People of Egypt

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Fatma .... got blond hair.
   a. has b. have c. having d. is
2. There .... much water on the floor.
   a. is b. are c. has d. have

3. The boy is standing .... the tree. His father can't see him.
   a. behind b. in front of c. next to d. under
4. A brave person is happy to do something .... WB P. 89
   a. fun b. strange c. dangerous d. bad
5. A .... person makes good decisions. WB P. 89
   a. lazy b. foolish c. sensible d. funny
6. You should .... on the SEND icon to send your message.
   a. tick b. take c. click d. write
7. Things you buy to remember a holiday are called ....
   a. views b. sandwiches c. cards d. souvenirs
8. A child with no mother or father is called a/an .... SB P. 8
   a. orphan b. actor c. pilot d. officer
9. The musical instruments which you hit to make a noise are called .... WB P. 73
   a. pianos b. violins c. flutes d. drums
10. Famous football teams have a lot of .... They encourage players.
   a. vans b. fins c. fans d. vets

5. Read and correct the underlined words :

1. It's not my camera. **My** is new. (..............................)
2. **Is** there any nuts in the cupboard ? (..............................)
3. There **was** a lot of books at the library. (..............................)
4. You **shouldn't** eat a lot of fruits and vegetables. (..............................)

E. Writing

6. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"A recipe for your favourite food"

....
....
....
....
....
....

Sample Test 10

A. Listening

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :
استمع إلى معلمك وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. Maths lessons help us learn about ....
   a. numbers b. pictures c. languages d. lessons
2. Pupils like their ....
   a. hospital b. class c. school d. park
3. English is England's ....
   a. subject b. lesson c. picture d. language
4. Pupils can paint and draw in .... lessons.
   a. Math b. Art c. English d. Science

B. Language Functions

2. Complete the following dialogue :

Soha : What's your favourite hobby, Rana ?
Rana : I love reading Adventure Stories.
Soha : Have you read "Alice's (1) .... in Wonderland" ?
Rana : Yes. It's a nice children's (2) ....
Soha : What do you think of Alice ?
Rana : I think she is a (3) .... girl.
Soha : Sensible ? What does this mean ?
Rana : Sensible means that she can think (4) ....
Soha : Who is the most frightening (5) .... in the story ?
Rana : I think the Queen of Hearts.

C. Reading Comprehension

3. Read the following, then answer the questions :

Wael loves technology! His favourite hobby is playing video games. He usually plays **them** on his laptop, but sometimes he plays them on his mobile phone.

His favourite lesson at school is Computer Studies! At break and lunchtime he stays in the classroom and he looks at video game websites on his phone.

Mazen loves nature. He likes walking and watching the trees, animals, flowers and insects. He doesn't like being in the house; He likes being in the garden and looking at the sky.

At school, he always goes outside at break. He goes inside when it's very hot or cold!

He has got a mobile phone. He doesn't send messages or make video calls on his phone, but he takes photos of flowers.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What does Wael do on his mobile phone ?

....

2. Where does Mazen go at break time ?

....

3. Mention three forms of nature.

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. On your smart mobile phone, you can ....
   a. take photos b. make video calls
   c. send text messages d. a, b & c
5. The underlined pronoun "**them**" refers to ....
   a. video games b. hobbies
   c. mobile phones d. technology
6. Wael plays video games on his ....
   a. computer studies b. mobile phone or laptop
   c. photos d. favourite lessons

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. .... there any boys in the garden ?
   a. Is b. Are c. Do d. Does
2. Physics .... a difficult subject.
   a. has b. were c. are d. is
3. Birds always .... in the early morning.
   a. to sing b. singing c. sings d. sing

4. We know about the past in .... lessons.
   a. science b. history c. maths d. Arabic
5. Tigers are .... animals.
   a. funny b. scary c. cute d. nice
6. Ayman prefers tea with light sugar, so he puts only one ....
   a. pot d. dish c. teaspoon d. glass
7. .... are friendly sea animals. WB P. 104
   a. Sharks b. Octopuses c. Dolphins d. Whales
8. .... is not a cooking verb. WB P. 110
   a. Pudding b. Boil c. Stir d. Add
9. Keep your password ....
   a. secret b. popular c. slow d. famous
10. Tell your parents if you're .... about something. SB P. 42
   a. clever b. good c. happy d. worried

5. Read and correct the underlined words :

1. He **goes always** to his work early. (..........................)
2. Nader has got a wheelchair because he **can** walk very well. (..........................)
3. Ali is **read** his English book. (..........................)
4. Throw the ball to **mine**. I'm waiting. (..........................)

E. Writing

6. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Nature"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

Sample Test 11

A. Listening

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. How old is your grandfather ? ....
   a. 80 b. 70 c. 60 d. 50
2. Samy is your ....
   a. dad b. uncle c. grandfather d. brother
3. .... is 30 years old
   a. Hala b. Samy c. Grandfather d. Helmi
4. My grandfather's hair is white and ....
   a. tall b. long c. old d. short

B. Language Functions

2. Complete the following dialogue :

Amira : Hello. Amira is speaking.
Marwa : Hello, Amira. This is Marwa.
Amira : Hello, Marwa. Can I (1) .... to Salwa, please ?
Marwa : I'm sorry. She isn't here at (2) .... moment.
Amira : Where is she ?
Marwa : She is (3) .... under a tree in the park.
Amira : What is the weather like there ?
Marwa : It's (4) .... There is a lot of sun.
Amira : That's great. I know she loves (5) ....
Marwa : That's right. She likes nature.

C. Reading Comprehension

3. Read the following, then answer the questions :

Every morning, children from a far village in Egypt cycle to school. It is a cheap and healthy way to travel. They can always arrive on time. It's also hard for children who live next to Lake Bunyonyi, in Uganda. **Their** school is on the other side of the lake, so they do not **walk** to

school. They go in a canoe. The canoe takes the children to school and home again every day.

In winter, there is a lot of snow in the USA. So, the children travel to school on a snowmobile !

a. Answer the following questions :

1. How do children in the USA travel to school ?
   ....
2. Do you think it's useful to go to school on a bike ? Why / Why not ?
   ....
3. Which countries mentioned in this passage ?
   ....

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. "**Walk**" means ....
   a. go on foot b. go by bike c. go in a canoe d. go by boat
5. A canoe is used in ....
   a. lakes b. villages c. homes d. schools
6. The underlined pronoun "**Their**" refers to children from ....
   a. Egypt b. Uganda
   c. the world d. the USA

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. The story is .... a clever doctor.
   a. about b. from c. with d. to
2. Nada .... like swimming.
   a. don't b. isn't c. aren't d. doesn't
3. My father has .... a smartphone.
   a. get b. got c. gets d. getting
4. I'm not good at running. I'm very .... SB P. 25
   a. fast b. slow c. strong d. fit
5. A .... is a big strong building from the past. SB P. 104
   a. souvenir b. castle c. desert d. hotel

6. Athletes work hard to .... their school studies and their sport.
   a. taste   b. train   c. balance   d. take   SB P. 10
7. Omar plays the violin in a famous ....
   a. bank   b. band   c. hospital   d. library
8. Omar has got a big .... on his mouth.
   a. beard   b. ear   c. hair   d. moustache
9. How many countries is the Sahara .... in ?   SB P. 44
   a. Lake   b. Sea   c. Desert   d. Mountain
10. The phone is ringing. Can I .... it ?
   a. ask   b. take   c. answer   d. make

5. Read and correct the underlined words :

1. **Is** there any mobile phones ? (............................)
2. When I first came to the language school, I **am not** very good. (............................)
3. You can **giving** money to help poor people. (............................)
4. We should **drinks** a lot of water. (............................)

E. Writing

6. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Snacks"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

Sample Test 12

A. Listening

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب).

1. Famous people have a / an .... life.
   a. free   b. busy   c. boring   d. interesting
2. Famous people do their work for a .... time.
   a. short   b. tall   c. long   d. dark
3. It is important for famous people to .... their work and life.
   a. train   b. balance   c. take   d. ask
4. Life of famous people is important but ....
   a. easy   b. lazy   c. difficult   d. happy

B. Language Functions

2. Complete the following dialogue :

Taha : Do you use technology at your school ?
Omar : Yes, we do. We use tablets.
Taha : Really ? Can you use a tablet ?
Omar : Yes, I (1) ....
Taha : Which (2) .... do you use tablets in ?
Omar : All subjects.
Taha : Has your classroom (3) .... a smart board ?
Omar : Yes, it (4) ....
Taha : Do you use mobile (5) .... at class ?
Omar : No, they aren't allowed.

C. Reading Comprehension

3. Read the following, then answer the questions :

"Alice in Wonderland" is a famous children's story. It is an adventure story. Alice had a lot of adventures in Wonderland. She met a lot of interesting characters. Wonderland was strange, but it was an interesting place for Alice. Alice was a sensible, brave and **clever** girl. She met the White Rabbit that was always late and ran fast. The Cheshire Cat is a funny



animal which helped Alice to find different places and characters. The Queen of Hearts was a scary person, but Alice was not frightened of **her**.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Give a suitable title for this passage.

....

2. How did the Cheshire Cat help Alice ?

....

3. Why do you think Alice was brave ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. Alice met a lot of interesting .... in Wonderland.
   a. characters b. kings c. places d. blog posts
5. The word "**clever**" means very ....
   a. slow b. bored c. lazy d. intelligent.
6. The underlined pronoun "**her**" refers to ....
   a. Alice b. the Queen of Hearts
   c. the White Rabbit d. the Cheshire Cat

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. I live in Alexandria with .... parents.
   a. mine b. I c. my d. me
2. We can .... with our tongues.
   a. smell b. taste c. touch d. see
3. Does he like .... basketball ?
   a. play b. playing c. plays d. played
4. She .... to the cinema last week.
   a. go b. goes c. went d. going
5. When I see lions, I feel .... I don't like them.
   a. happy b. proud c. frightened d. hot
6. You can see a beautiful .... from the top of Cairo Tower.
   a. desert b. view c. car d. ice

7. It's nice to .... students from different countries.
   a. eat b. cut c. meet d. carry
8. Unhealthy foods cause illness and add to your ....
   a. culture b. information c. weight d. discussion
9. You can boil water in a ....
   a. saucepan b. teaspoon c. bowl d. cup
10. .... is a natural drink and very healthy.
   a. Raisin b. Pepper c. Cinnamon d. Nuts

5. Read and correct the underlined words :

1. There **isn't** any tablets. (............................)
2. First, **putting** some water in the kettle. (............................)
3. Grandfather arrives at 5 o'clock. Let's go to meet **his**. (............................)
4. There is too **many** sugar. (............................)

E. Writing

6. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your favourite place"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

Sample Test 13

A. Listening

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. My school library is on the .... floor.
   a. first　b. ground　c. second　d. third
2. .... gives us information about people and life.
   a. Playing　b. Walking　c. Reading　d. Running
3. You can .... books from your school library.
   a. buy　b. borrow　c. sell　d. eat
4. In the ...., you can learn about people and life.
   a. information　b. library　c. ground　d. playground

B. Language Functions

2. Complete the following dialogue :

Daughter : I have a problem, mom.
Mother : Oh! What's that problem ?
Daughter : I don't know how to (1) .... tea.
Mother : It's very easy. Follow my instructions.
Daughter : I am listening (2) .... you, mom.
Mother : (3) .... , put some water in the kettle.
Daughter : Ok. What's next ?
Mother : Boil the water. Then, put the hot water in a cup with tea and (4) ....
Daughter : That's easy. What's after that ?
Mother : (5) .... out the tea bag. Then, drink the tea.

C. Reading Comprehension

3. Read the following, then answer the questions :

Lamees is 12 years old. She lives in a big house with her family. Her grandparents live with them, too. Her father is a doctor. He helps **sick** people. Her mother, Nadia, is a teacher. She teaches home economics in a primary school. Lamees and her only sister, Rodina are twins. They look

the same. Both of **them** have got, big blue eyes and blond hair. They have no brothers, so they spend their free time together playing with their toys. Her grandfather Kamal doesn't work. He is 65 years old. He always tells the children stories. Grandmother Munira is a good cook. She often makes them delicious cakes.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What subject does Nadia teach ?
   ....
2. How does Rodina look like ?
   ....
3. Why do you think the children like their grandfather ?
   ....

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. The word "**sick**" is the opposite of ....
   a. delicious　b. lazy
   c. fast　d. healthy
5. .... makes delicious cakes.
   a. Nadia　b. Kamal　c. Munira　d. Lamees
6. The underlined word "**them**" refers to ....
   a. Nadia and Lamees　b. Lamees and Rodina
   c. Lamees　d. Nadia

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. All Egyptians .... their country.
   a. loves　b. loving　c. love　d. 'll love
2. Yesterday .... a typical day for me.
   a. is　b. are　c. was　d. were
3. How long does it .... to fly to Luxor ?
   a. taking　b. took　c. takes　d. take
4. When you meet people from different countries, you know different ....
   a. forests　b. cultures　c. rivers　d. brids
5. My aunt's food is .... We like it so much.
   a. terrible　b. bad　c. delicious　d. weak

6. School .... should be followed.
 a. roles b. rules c. rolls d. rulers
7. In a school, students play games in the ....
 a. library b. theatre c. museum d. playground
8. **A :** What .... have we got next ? **B :** It's social studies.
 a. sport b. timetable c. subject d. school
9. We paint and draw in the .... lesson.
 a. music b. English c. art d. Arabic
10. .... the icon on your mobile phone.
 a. Click b. Tap c. Send d. Put

5. Read and correct the underlined words :

1. The cat is very fast. **It's** tail is long. (..............................)
2. Ayman goes to work and **do** his work. (..............................)
3. What can Basmala **does** to get high marks ? (..............................)
4. Our parents are proud of **ours** because we work hard at school. (..............................)

E. Writing

6. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"A traditional meal in Morocco"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

Sample Test 14

A. Listening

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :
استمع إلى معلمك وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. How old is Tamer ? ....
 a. 7 b. 8 c. 9 d. 10
2. Tamer lives in ....
 a. Cairo b. Alexandria c. Luxor d. Aswan
3. Tamer has .... brothers.
 a. three b. four c. two d. five
4. Tamer lives with his ....
 a. friends b. family c. animals d. wife

B. Language Functions

2. Complete the following dialogue :

Hana : Hi, Nour, How was your holiday ?
Nour : Hi, Hana, it was great, thanks.
Hana : Where (1) .... you go ?
Nour : I went to France.
Hana : Did you (2) .... the Eiffel Tower ?
Nour : Yes, I did.
Hana : Did you (3) .... your time there ?
Nour : Yes, I enjoyed my time there.
Hana : (4) .... did you come home ?
Nour : I came back (5) .... Sunday.

C. Reading Comprehension

3. Read the following, then answer the questions :

Last summer, I had a holiday course in English in the exciting city "London". I had a wonderful time at the language school. I was **there** for two weeks. It was nice to meet students from **different** countries. My favourite place was Windsor Castle. I learnt English very well. London's



shops were fantastic and I bought a lot of souvenirs. My favourite activity was a ride on the London Eye because there was a beautiful view of the city from the top. It was really a wonderful visit.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Give a suitable tittle for this passage.

....

2. What was the writer's favourite place ?

....

3. What was the writer's opinion about his visit to London?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. The word "different" is the opposite of ....
   a. difficult b. quiet c. the same d. usual
5. The writer's favourite activity was a .... on the London Eye.
   a. ride b. jump c. hit d. hop
6. The underlined word "**there**" refers to ....
   a. Paris b. London c. Cairo d. Athens

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. Samy, Hany and Emad are brothers. .... at my school.
   a. Them b. Theirs c. Their d. They're
2. We .... go to school on Friday. It's a holiday.
   a. sometimes b. never c. often d. usually
3. I like fish .... rice.
   a. by b. to c. with d. of
4. We can .... a video call with our cousins in England.
   a. make b. take c. send d. type
5. .... at the website and find some information.
   a. Tap b. Look c. Give d. Dig
6. My grandfather can't see well. He needs to wear ....
   a. a jacket b. jeans c. glasses d. a coat

7. When I was young, I used to build .... on the beach.
   a. rocks b. caves c. waterfalls d. sand castles
8. Egypt is a great .... in Africa.
   a. village b. town c. country d. city
9. .... are dried grapes.
   a. Figs b. Raisins c. Biscuits d. Rice
10. My mother's food has a good ....
   a. test b. type c. taste d. form

5. Read and correct the underlined words :

1. **Does** Mona and Sara like painting ? (..............................)
2. They are **drinks** tea. (..............................)
3. The house is **our**. It belongs to us. (..............................)
4. There are some laptops and there **are** a whiteboard. (..............................)

E. Writing

6. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"A family party"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

Sample Test 15

A. Listening

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. Ramadan is .... years old.
   a. 12 b. 11 c. 10 d. 9
2. Ramadan goes to school and ....
   a. comes back b. never comes back
   c. stays there d. plays there
3. Why does Ramadan have a wheelchair ? - Because ....
   a. he is young b. his brother helps him
   c. he can't walk d. he goes to school
4. Ramadan moves on ....
   a. seat b. chair
   c. wheelchair d. desk

B. Language Functions

2. Complete the following dialogue :

Randa : Hi, Farida.
Farida : Hi, Randa.
Randa : What are you doing (1) .... the moment ?
Farida : I am looking at a (2) ....
Randa : A website ! (3) .... ?
Farida : Because I want to (4) .... a cake.
Randa : A cake ! Why ?
Farida : For our daughter's (5) .... party.
Randa : That's great. Happy birthday for her.
Farida : Thank you.

C. Reading Comprehension

3. Read the following, then answer the questions :

It's important to eat the right things but we shouldn't **forget** about what we drink.

We should drink a lot of water. Water is great because **it** hasn't got any fat or sugar. So we should drink more water. Some drinks have a lot of sugar. We shouldn't drink these because they're bad for our bodies and they are bad for our teeth. Milk is good for our teeth. We should try to drink a glass of milk every day. Fizzy drinks are always bad for our teeth even when they don't have sugar.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Why is water great ?
   ....
2. What does the underlined pronoun "**it**" refer to ?
   ....
3. Why do you think we should eat the right things ?
   ....

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. Fizzy drinks are .... for our bodies.
   a. bad b. good c. easy d. difficult
5. Milk is good for our ....
   a. blood b. teeth c. ears d. noses
6. The word "**forget**" means to be ....
   a. able to remember b. unable to remember
   c. able to help people for free d. unable to move to a place

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. .... the children like playing chess ?
   a. Do b. Does c. Is d. Are
2. There isn't .... water in the fridge.
   a. some b. any c. no d. many
3. I .... into the cave because I was frightened.
   a. went b. go c. don't go d. didn't go
4. These brothers are the same age. They are .... WB P. 73
   a. cousins b. sisters c. twins d. friends

5. I can't pick up that box. My arms are .... SB P. 25

a. strong b. weak c. tall d. friendly

6. Rania Elwani is a .... swimmer. Everyone knows her.

a. tall b. famous c. weak d. unkind

7. When we hear the ...., we go to the school hall.

a. radio b. ball c. bell d. noise

8. .... video games is my favourite hobby.

a. Going b. Playing c. Doing d. Marking

9. To .... is to sleep for a time in a tent. WB P. 104

a. comb b. camp c. climb d. clip

10. Football is .... all over the world. A lot of people like it.

a. boring b. popular c. dangerous d. difficult

5. Read and correct the underlined words :

1. Salma and Ola are twins. **There** sister is called Rokaya. (..............................)
2. I always **listens** to the teacher carefully. (..............................)
3. These are my **sister** shoes. (..............................)
4. Has your friend got straight hair ? - No, she **haven't**. (..............................)

E. Writing

6. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"What do you want to be when you grow up ?"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

Sample Test 16

A. Listening

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. Ziad is uncle Nader's ....

a. teacher b. uncle c. cousin d. son

2. Uncle Nader teaches .... at school.

a. maths b. science c. English d. Arabic

3. Nader goes to school by ....

a. car b. train c. plane d. bike

4. Ziad is a .... year - old child.

a. 11 b. 10 c. 12 d. 13

B. Language Functions

2. Complete the following dialogue :

A : Where are you from ?

B : I'm from (1) ....

A : Hurghada! It's a beautiful (2) ....

B : What (3) .... are you in ?

A : I'm in El Manara school.

B : What do you (4) .... after school ?

A : I usually (5) .... a shower and do my homework.

B : See you tomorrow.

A : Ok! Goodbye.

B : Bye bye !

C. Reading Comprehension

3. Read the following , then answer the questions :

Egypt has a lot of interesting food, but my favourite meal is koshari. It is a delicious meal with rice, pasta and tomatoes. It is very popular. Many people like it.

In Morocco, Tagine is a **traditional** meal. It is a stew with meat, vegetables, fruit and spices. The taste is amazing! The name tagine comes from the cooking pot for this food. In Kenya, people often make nyama na irio for dinner. It is a stew with meat and potatoes. It is wonderful ! Kapenta is a popular type of fish in Zimbabwe. They catch the fish from the lake and dry it in the sun. Kapenta is very good for you, so you can eat it every day. They often cook it with tomatoes and onions . It is great!

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What is the traditional meal in Morocco ?

....

2. Which meal do people in Kenya have ?

....

3. Give a suitable title for this passage.

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. .... is a kind of fish.
   a. Koshari b. Tagine c. Kapenta d. Nyama na irio
5. Kapenta is from ....
   a. Zimbabwe b. Kenya c. Morocco d. Egypt
6. The underline word "**traditional**" means ....
   a. very new b. not old c. very old d. very delicious

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. When I was eight, I .... in a tent in the desert.
   a. sleep b. sleeping c. was sleeping d. slept
2. There's .... cheese in the fridge.
   a. some b. any c. lot d. a lot
3. You should .... your teeth after each meal and before you sleep.
   a. cleans b. cleaning c. clean d. cleaned
4. It .... me three hours to reach Alexandria.
   a. gives b. takes c. talks d. deals

5. Social studies and science are school ....
   a. objects b. subjects c. teams d. groups
6. Mohammed Salah plays for a professional .... in Europe.
   a. leader b. group c. team d. staff
7. The wolf is a .... animal.
   a. scared b. scary c. friendly d. sensible
8. Samira is .... a selfie. She is smiling.
   a. taking b. eating c. smelling d. deciding
9. Tourists like buying .... when they visit Luxor and Aswan.
   a. views b. castles c. beans d. souvenirs
10. Habiba eats well because .... is a difficult sport. WB P. 77
   a. gymnast b. gymnastics c. physics d. maths

5. Read and correct the underlined words :

1. How does Samy **feels** when his dad is at home ? (..............................)
2. Ali and his brother Tamer **doesn't** watch TV. (..............................)
3. A baby bird is very weak. It **can** fly. (..............................)
4. **Are** your sister cooking at the moment? (..............................)

E. Writing

6. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"How to make Egyptian rice pudding"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

Sample Test 17

A. Listening

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. Yunis lives in ....
   a. Cairo b. Aswan c. Alexandria d. Italy
2. Yunis lives with his ....
   a. dad b. mum c. family d. two brothers
3. Yunis has got short, dark .... hair.
   a. blond b. straight c. curly d. light
4. Yunis likes ....
   a. English b. Maths c. Science d. History

B. Language Functions

2. Complete the following dialogue :

Sama : Hi Akeyo, where are you from ?
Akeyo : Hi Sama, I'm (1) .... Kenya.
Sama : How do you (2) .... to school every day ?
Akeyo : My mum and dad drive me to school.
Sama : (3) .... do you arrive at school ?
Akeyo : I arrive at school at eight o'clock.
Sama : How (4) .... lessons do you have a day ?
Akeyo : I have 8 lessons a day.
Sama : What do you do at break ?
Akeyo : I go to the school (5) .... to read.

C. Reading Comprehension

3. Read the following, then answer the questions :

My name's Hany. I live with my family in a flat in Cairo. My dad is a teacher of English. Really, he helps me, my brother and sister a lot to be good at English. I'm 13 years old and I study in a prep school where my dad works. My brother Samy is 16 years old, and he is at a secondary school near our house. He and I play football together as it's our favourite

sport. My sister Mona is 8 and goes to a primary school. She likes playing music. She has a piano and my mum helps her practise it. Mum is a doctor in a nearby hospital <u>where</u> she helps sick people get well.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Who's older, Hany or Samy ?
   ....
2. How many people are there in Hany's family ?
   ....
3. Why do you think Hany became good at English ?
   ....

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. The underline word **"where"** refers to ....
   a. prep school b. hospital c. primary school d. music
5. Who helps Mona practise the piano ?
   a. Her mother b. Her father c. Hany d. Samy
6. The boys' favourite hobby is ....
   a. playing music b. playing the piano
   c. playing football d. helping sick people

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. .... you visit your friends ?
   a. Do b. Does c. Aren't d. Doesn't
2. Do you travel .... train ?
   a. to b. of c. by d. with
3. No, the men .... glasses.
   a. have got b. has got c. haven't got d. hasn't got
4. Pupils go to preparatory schools after finishing .... ones.
   a. primary b. secondary c. nursery d. kindergarten
5. I can .... with all my friends on Facebook.
   a. come b. take c. communicate d. live
6. The bike is quick, so I like .... to school.
   a. driving b. cycling c. recycling d. diving

7. Salma is .... good at maths.

a. quiet b. quit c. quick d. quite

8. A successful footballer always talks to his ....

a. fats b. fans c. fins d. figs

9. I need a/an .... to charge my mobile.

a. eraser b. ruler c. charger d. computer

10. My grandfather keeps .... for meat and milk.

a. geese b. cats c. goats d. ducks

5. Read and correct the underlined words :

1. Are there **a printers** ? - Yes, there are. (..............................)
2. Mrs Amal has **a lot** friends. (..............................)
3. Did you swim in the sea? - Yes, I **do**. (..............................)
4. Does your father like **travel** to work ? (..............................)

E. Writing

6. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"A trip to Luxor"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

Sample Test 18

A. Listening

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. Tagine is a traditional meal in ....

a. Italy b. Morocco c. Egypt d. Athens

2. Mazin likes ....

a. koshari b. tagine c. meat d. chicken

3. The taste of tagine is ....

a. boring b. amazed c. bored d. amazing

4. Tagine's name comes from the cooking .... for this food.

a. pan b. pot c. plate d. dish

B. Language Functions

2. Complete the following dialogue :

A : That's the bell. What subject have we got next ?

B : Let's look at the **(1)** ....

A : We've got science next, hurry !

B : Science! I'm not very **(2)** .... at science.

A : I love it. It's my favourite. What **(3)** .... you ?

B : I love maths and languages.

A : Are you good at **(4)** .... ?

B : I'm quite good at English but I'm very good at French.

A : Who's our English **(5)** .... this year ?

B : It's Mr Ahmed.

C. Reading Comprehension

3. Read the following, then answer the questions :

Although Karim and Ramzy are twins, they are different in some ways. For example, Karim's favourite hobby is playing football. He plays it with his friends at school and in a club near their school. He also watches

football matches on TV at home after finishing his homework. On the other side, Ramzy is very interested in music. He plays it in a **band** at school. At home, he likes listening to music on the radio or plays the guitar. Their parents help **them** study hard for school and also let them enjoy their hobbies.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Where does Karim play football ?

....

2. When does Karim watch football matches ?

....

3. What is the main idea of this passage ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. How are Karim and Ramzy different ?
   a. In their hobbies. b. They have different classes.
   c. In their schools d. With their friends.
5. The underlined pronoun **"them"** refers to ....
   a. schools b. their parents c. the band d. the twins
6. The "**band**" is.................. .
   a. some people who play music together
   b. some people who play a sport together
   c. some people have the same hobby
   d. Some people who cook together

E. Vocabulary & Structure

4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Kapenta is a .... of fish in Zimbabwe.
   a. color b. tape c. type d. size
2. What does your sister .... like ? - She's short and fat.
   a. take b. make c. look d. give
3. You can .... your favourite hobby in your free time.
   a. make b. do c. have d. go

4. A .... is something that you don't want to tell people about.
   a. truth b. lie c. story d. secret WB P. 100
5. Something scary makes you feel .... WB P. 89
   a. sad b. bad c. funny d. frightened
6. Salah gives money to help people .... schools and hospitals.
   a. read b. play c. build d. cut WB P. 24
7. A/An .... has no mother or father. WB P. 75
   a. organ b. orphan c. adult d. parent
8. .... any tablets ?
   a. There's b. There 're c. Is there d. Are there
9. Where did you go .... holiday ?
   a. in b. on c. at d. by
10. No, there isn't .... tea.
   a. some b. any c. no d. not

5. Read and correct the underlined words :

1. I don't like this tea, there is too **many** sugar in it. (..............................)
2. You should **drinks** a lot of water. (..............................)
3. There are **any** peppers in the kitchen. (..............................)
4. Ali's mother **have** a baby girl called Salma. (..............................)

E. Writing

6. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"A typical day for you"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

Sample Test 19

A. Listening

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. Last .... , I travelled to Egypt.
   a. winter b. summer c. spring d. autumn
2. I wanted to learn ....
   a. English b. maths c. science d. Arabic
3. I went to a language .... in Cairo.
   a. school b. zoo c. park d. class
4. I had a .... time there.
   a. sad b. long c. short d. wonderful

B. Language Functions

2. Complete the following dialogue :

A : What do you know about gymnastics ?
B : It's a difficult sport.
A : **(1)** .... is it a difficult sport ?
B : Because you must train for five or six **(2)** .... a day.
A : What should gymnasts do to achieve their dreams ?
B : They should work hard to **(3)** .... their school studies and their sport.
A : Do you know Habiba Marzouk ?
B : Yes, she is a top **(4)** .... in Africa.
A : What does she want ?
B : She wants to **(5)** .... to the Olympics.

C. Reading Comprehension

3. Read the following , then answer the questions :

My name is Mustafa. I'm in preparatory 2 at Al-Montazah Prep School. When I was at primary school, I walked there every day as it was not

far from my house. It took me only 10 minutes to get **there**. Last year, I entered a new preparatory school, but it was far from my house. I had to get up early every day and take a bus there.

The streets are very busy, so it took me a long time to go and **come back**. I told my parents about that problem. As my dad is kind and helpful, he bought me a bike. It was a wonderful idea. Although the streets are crowded, the bike is faster and healthy.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What is the dad's idea ?
....
2. Why do you think Mustafa go to school on foot ?
....
3. What was the problem for Mustafa ?
....

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. How long was Mustafa at Al-Montazah Prep School ?
   a. For one year. b. For more than one year.
   c. For less than one year. d. For less than two years.
5. The opposite of "**come back**" is ....
   a. go b. take out c. come to d. get up
6. The underlined word "**there**" refers to ....
   a. prep school b. primary school
   c. secondary school d. kindergarten

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. When do you .... your homework ?
   a. do b. make c. study d. take
2. I like drinking coffee in a/an ....
   a. pot b. oven c. cup d. pan
3. I like drinking .... with milk. It's healthy.
   a. pudding b. raisins c. cinnamon d. figs

4. Roz Bel Laban is the name for the Egyptian rice ....
   a. falafel   b. pudding   c. ful medames   d. koshari
5. Kapenta is a popular .... of fish in Zimbabwe.
   a. type   b. recipe   c. ingredient   d. menu
6. Going into a cave makes me feel ....
   a. clear   b. frightened   c. delicious   d. ready
7. I usually .... a shower in the morning.
   a. have   b. do   c. make   d. wake
8. There's .... rice for you all.
   a. many   b. any   c. lot   d. enough
9. I don't like ....
   a. fly   b. flew   c. flying   d. to flying
10. .... often do you play football ? - Twice a week.
   a. What   b. How   c. When   d. Where

5. Read and correct the underlined words :

1. Hany loves basketball. He **play** it every day. (..............................)
2. Who **are** Adam sending text messages to ? (..............................)
3. They **play** football yesterday. (..............................)
4. Is it your book ? - Yes it's **my**. (..............................)

E. Writing

6. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your favourite story"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

Sample Test 20

A. Listening

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. I love ....
   a. park   b. break   c. nature   d. phone
2. I like .... trees and animals.
   a. looking   b. watching   c. walking   d. being
3. I .... being in the garden.
   a. playing   b. like   c. working   d. don't like
4. I like looking at the ....
   a. garden   b. house   c. sky   d. zoo

B. Language Functions

2. Complete the following dialogue :

Sameh : Hello! Ali! What is your favourite hobby ?
Ali : Hi! Sameh! I love football.
Sameh : How **(1)** .... do you practise it ?
Ali : I practise it **(2)** .... a week.
Sameh : **(3)** .... do you practise it ?
Ali : I practise it in Heliopolis **(4)** ....
Sameh : What about playing **(5)** .... together today ?
Ali : Oh sorry. I don't know how to play chess.
Sameh : I can teach you how to play it.
Ali : Ok! Let's play.

C. Reading Comprehension

3. Read the following , then answer the questions :

I like "El-mal wa Al-banoon" very much. It was written by Mohamed Galal. I watched it on TV many times. Its main actors are Abdullah Gheith, Ahmed Abdel Azziz and Yousef Shaaban. It tells us that too much money

isn't everything in your life. A rich man with his money can't be always good when he gets **it** in a bad way. To be honest, wise and thoughtful is the most important ways to be liked by all people. That is the main aim.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What do you think of Al-mal wal-banoon ?

....

2. What is the main aim of the passage ?

....

3. Who are the actors mentioned in the passage ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. A rich man has got ....
   a. much fun b. a lot of time c. much money d. little money
5. The word "aim" in the last line means ....
   a. way b. game c. goal d. match
6. The underlined pronoun "**it**" refers to.............. .
   a. money b. life c. everything d. a bad way

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. The .... for making pizza was easy.
   a. recipe b. cookie c. instruction d. ingredient
2. Mohammed Salah is very good at.................. goals.
   a. kicking b. scoring c. hitting d. diving
3. A good footballer must be a fast ....
   a. runner b. plumber c. carpenter d. engineer
4. Wearing the school .... is important when you go to school.
   a. glasses b. uniform c. hat d. sunglasses
5. A .... is a very big room for a lot of students and teachers.
   a. hole b. hall c. hill d. wall SB P. 14

6. In Uganda, children go to school in a .... Their school is on the other side of the lake.
   a. canoe b. bike c. snowmobile d. motorbike
7. Children in some parts in the USA travel to school on a .... because there is a lot of snow.
   a. snowmobile b. jet c. boat d. motorbike
8. They're .... some cakes.
   a. make b. makes c. made d. making
9. I .... with a dolphin in Hurghada last summer.
   a. swims b. swam c. swim d. swimming
10. Maha .... like swimming.
   a. not b. don't c. doesn't d. isn't

5. Read and correct the underlined words :

1. What are your classmates **do** now ? (..............................)
2. There **are** any notebooks on the table. (..............................)
3. Mariam didn't **wanted** to go into the cave. (..............................)
4. We shouldn't eat **many** sugar. (..............................)

E. Writing

6. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Mohamed Salah"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

3. 15 Sample Tests

٣. ١٥ نموذج اختبار على المنهج بالكامل.

Sample Test 1

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الاجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. Egypt and Morocco are in ....
   a. Asia b. Africa c. Europe d. America
2. Arabic is a ....
   a. language b. country c. place d. city
3. All Arab countries speak ....
   a. English b. Arabic c. French d. German
4. .... is in Asia.
   a. Egypt b. Morocco c. Oman d. Sudan

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Hoda : Hello, Hana. Where are you going ?
Hana : Hi, Hoda. I'm going to the library.
Hoda : (1) ......Why...... are you going there ?
Hana : To read a story. What (2) ......about...... you ?
Hoda : I'm going to the (3) ......club.......
Hana : Why ?
Hoda : To play a football (4) ......match.......
Hana : Are you in the school football team ?
Hoda : (5) ......Yes, I am......
Hana : I wish you good luck.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Everyone loves snacks ! But some snacks are bad for us. What is the best way to enjoy healthy snacks ?

It is OK to eat crisps and cakes sometimes, but you should not eat too many of **them**. Crisps have a lot of fat and salt. Cakes, chocolate and biscuits have a lot of fat and sugar. Too much of this type of food is bad for our bodies.

Fruit is a great snack ! It is very good for us and most people like the sweet taste. You should eat between two and four pieces of fruit a day.

Beans and vegetables do not have much sugar or fat. They are very good for us, so we should eat a lot of them. Snacks like hummus with carrot and pepper are **delicious**.

We should be careful, even with healthy foods. Fruit juice has got a lot of sugar, so we should not drink too much of it. Olives, meat and fish sometimes have a lot of salt.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Give a suitable title for this passage.
   Healthy and unhealthy Snacks.
2. What do you think about snacks ?
   Everyone loves Snacks but some Snacks are bad For us.
3. Which food has a lot of fat and sugar ?
   Cakes, chocolate and biscuits.

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. The opposite of the underlined word **"delicious"** is "............".
   a. terrible b. interesting c. boring d. fantastic
5. The underlined pronoun "**them**" refers to ....
   a. cakes b. crisps and cakes
   c. snakes d. bodies
6. Fish sometimes have ....
   a. a lot of sugar b. a lot of salt
   c. a lot of fat d. a lot of food

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. I can hear the .... It's time for the English lesson.
   a. bell b. ball c. hall d. radio
2. Planes, trains and cars are .... of transport.
   a. roads b. streets c. farms d. means
3. I'm very .... I don't have time to play.
   a. busy b. free c. careful d. ready

4. A .... takes people from one side of a lake to another.
   a. bike   b. snowmobile   c. canoe   d. car
5. We're going to do a .... on "How to be healthy".
   a. shopping   b. housework   c. subject   d. project
6. You can .... your mobile using a phone charger.
   a. change   b. charge   c. hear   d. choose
7. Swimming is my .... hobby. I like it.
   a. busy   b. fast   c. expensive   d. favourite
8. What sport .... you like ?
   a. don't   b. doesn't   c. aren't   d. not
9. He arrived at school .... 7 o'clock.
   a. in   b. on   c. at   d. for
10. Where did he .... in the desert ? - In a tent.
   a. sleep   b. slept   c. sleeping   d. sleeps

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. Does she like **watch** TV ? (watching)
2. Is there a mouse ? - Yes, there **are**. (is)
3. Last summer, my family **have** a fantastic holiday. (had)
4. We play games with the children and read **they** stories. (them)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your visit to the Pyramids"

....
....
....
....
....
....

Sample Test 2

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. How many kinds of animals mentioned in the passage ?
   a. One   b. Two   c. Three   d. Four

2. You can ride ....
a. a goat
b. a horse
c. a camel
d. a camel or a horse
3. .... give us meat and milk.
a. Goats
b. Horses
c. Donkeys
d. Dogs
4. Horses are .... animals.
a. useless
b. useful
c. careless
d. lazy

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Nour : That's the bell. What is the next lesson ?
Basem : Let's look at the timetable.
Nour : We have got computer (1) ....STudies.
Basem : Yes. I love it. It's my (2) ..favourite subject.
Nour : I am not good at computer studies.
Basem : So, what are your favourite (3) Subject.... ?
Nour : I love science and languages.
Basem : What languages are you good (4) ....at.................. ?
Nour : I am quite good at English.
Basem : Oh, I (5) ....dont........ like languages. I am bad at English.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

I'm Sara. I visited a café last weekend with my mum, my dad and my brother, Ashraf. We chose this café for lunch because **it** looked very nice. The walls were green and white and there were big windows. I love looking out of the window and watching the city.

Ashraf and I both had rice for lunch. I had fish with rice and he had chicken. My dad had fish with rice, too, and mum had a salad. It's very healthy! We all liked our food.

After lunch, Ashraf and I had cakes. This was the part we enjoyed most ! There were a lot of different cakes and they all looked delicious ! I chose **basbousa** and Ashraf had kunafa. They were amazing ! I'd like to visit this café again very soon !

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What does this passage talk about ?
........Sara Spent a good Time lastweek.
2. What does the underlined pronoun "**it**" refer to ?
........They had Cakes.........

3. Why do you think they chose this cafe for lunch ? Because It looked very nice.

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. .... went to a café in that passage.
   a. Two people b. Three people
   c. Four people d. No people
5. Sara watched the city through ....
   a. the shop windows b. the cafe windows
   c. the weekend d. lunch
6. The underlined word "**basbousa**" is a kind of ....
   a. dessert b. vegetables c. meat d. gas

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. Her dream is to go to the .... She is a gymnast.
   a. physics b. Olympics c. mathematics d. gymnastics
2. Samar wants to join the school music ....
   a. pond b. band c. hole d. dream
3. I want a full .... of the flat before buying it.
   a. study b. description c. answer d. training
4. Last week, I had a lot of .... in Dream Park.
   a. adventures b. stories c. animals d. mountains
5. Egypt is the most important .... in Africa.
   a. village b. countryside c. country d. city
6. The classroom is .... There are 80 students.
   a. free b. great c. busy d. balanced
7. Athletes work hard to .... their studies, work and their families.
   a. practise b. balance c. research d. volunteer
8. What do you think .... Mazen?
   a. to b. of c. by d. off
9. There weren't .... cars in the desert.
   a. some b. no c. any d. a lot
10. Where did Younis .... on holiday ? - To Jordan.
    a. went b. going c. go d. goes

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. **Came** here, please Ali. (Come)
2. Tell me about **you** family. (Your)

3. Does Ashraf score a goal ? - No, he **don't**. (............)
4. **Is** you wearing a school uniform ? (............)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"A holiday you enjoyed a lot"

....
....
....
....
....
....

Sample Test 3

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. Asem lives with his ....
   a. uncle   b. father   c. parents   d. grandfather
2. Asem's grandfather is a / an ....
   a. farmer   b. doctor   c. child   d. engineer
3. Asem .... his grandfather.
   a. helps   b. teaches   c. takes   d. learns
4. Asem's grandfather ....
   a. teaches English   b. grows plants
   c. builds roads   d. helps sick people

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Dina : What's your typical day like ?
Jana : I usually get up at six o'clock.
Dina : When do you (1) .... breakfast ?
Jana : At six thirty with my family.
Dina : What time do you arrive at home ?
Jana : (2) ....
Dina : When do you (3) .... school ?
Jana : At 1:30 in the (4) ....

Dina : Do you always do your homework after lunch ?
Jana : (5) ....Yes.............. , I do.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

I want to write about an amazing meal I remember. I visited my cousins in Damietta last summer with my dad, mother and sister. They took us to this café for lunch. It was near the beach and **it** had big windows.

It was wonderful watching the boats on the water.

I had my favourite meal, Koshari. I love Koshari, but this was different than usual. It was delicious. My family and cousins all had fish from the sea ! We all liked our food.

We then all had Egyptian rice pudding. There was not a lot of sugar in its recipe and it was not too sweet or unhealthy.

It was a **wonderful** meal and I would like to visit this café again one day !

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Give a suitable title for the passage.
...........An amazing meal.
2. What did they watch from the café windows ?
...........They watched the boats on the water.
3. Do you think they had a healthy dessert ? Why / Why not ?
...........Yes, because The recipe was not to sweet.

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. The underlined word "**wonderful**" means .... in this passage.
a. very bad b. very good c. very happy d. very sad
5. The writer's favourite meal is ....
a. koshari b. fish c. rice pudding d. meat
6. The underlined word "**it**" refers to the ....
a. lunch b. beach c. café d. meal

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. The science teacher shows us many interesting .... for that lesson.
a. sports b. words c. dialogues d. diagrams
2. Athletes should eat .... food.
a. unhealthy b. healthy c. dirty d. warm

3. London, Paris and Cairo are big ....
   a. villages b. countries c. cities d. towns
4. I had many old objects in the .... of the house.
   a. bathroom b. attic c. wall d. gate
5. Hurry up to the .... , so that you can catch the plane to Paris.
   a. hospital b. airport c. library d. bridge
6. The twins are two children born at the .... time.
   a. different b. same c. similar d. difficult
7. My parents are .... of me. I got a gold medal in judo.
   a. worried b. proud c. noisy d. happy
8. She always .... nice stories in the library.
   a. reads b. read c. reading d. has read
9. It is .... very hot in the summer.
   a. never b. sometimes c. often d. usually
10. I've .... short, curly hair.
   a. gets b. get c. getting d. got

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. They are her bags. They're **her**. (............)
2. Mr Helmy never **watch** football matches on TV. (............)
3. It's **Ugandas'** flag. (............)
4. I **eat** a lot of fish yesterday. (............)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"A famous sportsman"

....
....
....
....
....
....

Sample Test 4

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الاجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. Gymnastics is a/an .... sport.
   a. easy b. difficult c. interesting d. boring

2. The gymnast .... many hours daily.
   a. waves   b. tells   c. keeps   d. trains
3. A gymnast must .... his hobby, work and study.
   a. train   b. balance   c. mime   d. charge
4. The gymnast always wants to .... his dream.
   a. achieve   b. study   c. take   d. go

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Ayman : Hello, Baleegh.
Baleegh : Hello, Ayman.
Ayman : Did you go to Siwa ?
Baleegh : Yes, I (1) ....did.... .
Ayman : (2) ..When did.. you go there ?
Baleegh : When I was eight years old.
Ayman : What did you do there ?
Baleegh : I (3) ....swam.... in the lake.
Ayman : Where did you (4) ....sleep.... there ?
Baleegh : I slept in a (5) ....tent.... in the desert.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

From : Fatma
To : Azza
Subject : My holiday

Hi, Azza !

I am back from my holiday in Paris. I had a wonderful time ! Paris is a great city for a holiday because there is so much to see and do. The food is delicious. I ate a lot of new things, for example, snails !

One day we climbed the Eiffel Tower, and from the top we had a view of the city. We visited museums and had a picnic in the Luxembourg Gardens. We also went on a boat on the River Seine. What a pity ! We did not have time to go to the Science Museum. I also wanted to see the art at the Louvre, but **it** was closed.

Near our hotel, there was a busy market. I bought a T-shirt and some postcards. I also bought you a souvenir; it is a very small Eiffel Tower. You can put it next to your bed. It has got a light on the **top**.

See you soon !

Fatma

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What's the best title for this passage ?
   A wanderFul time in Paris.
2. Where did Fatma go on a boat ?
   She went on a boat on the river Seine.
3. Would you like to go to Paris one day ? Why / Why not ?
   Yes, of course To visit The Eiffel Tower.

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. The opposite of the underlined word "**top**" is ....
   a. bottom b. under c. beneath d. middle
5. Fatma bought .... for Azza.
   a. a T-shirt b. some postcards c. a souvenir d. a market
6. The underlined pronoun "**it**" refers to ....
   a. the Louvre b. the River Seine c. The Eiffel Tower d. picnic

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. On a .... weekend, I visit my uncle and aunt.
   a. typical b. careful c. helpful d. famous
2. .... on the icon on your laptop.
   a. Write b. Click c. Type d. Read
3. Students learn about .... in the maths lesson. *(WB page 85)*
   a. rivers b. lakes c. numbers d. colours
4. I .... a lot of friends in my new school.
   a. took b. made c. put d. gave
5. Nader always talks nicely to people. He's very ....
   a. bad b. kind c. angry d. unkind
6. When you put sugar in the glass, you should .... it well.
   a. start b. spill c. stir d. stop
7. .... are animals that are like sheep. *(SB page 8)*
   a. Dogs b. Cows c. Goats d. Rats
8. Dina likes .... very much.
   a. paint b. painted c. painting d. to painting
9. Mohammed Salah .... score a lot of goals. He is very clever.
   a. can b. must c. mustn't d. has
10. .... they got any pencils ?
   a. Has b. Are c. Do d. Have

5 **Read and correct the underlined words :**

1. Do you goes swimming after school ? (.....go.....)
2. There is food enough in the fridge. enough food (............)
3. I loves reading books. love (............)
4. The boys found there pens. Their (............)

E. Writing

6 **Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :**

"A film you watched yesterday"

....
....
....
....
....
....

Sample Test 5

A. Listening

1 **Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :**

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الاجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. At school, I have .... every day.
   a. Arabic b. art c. English d. science
2. I watch TV .... doing my homework.
   a. before b. after c. when d. with
3. My .... helps me study English.
   a. father b. brother c. mother d. sister
4. My mother helps me ....
   a. at school b. at home
   c. in the playground d. in the street

B. Language Functions

2 **Complete the following dialogue :**

Riham : What's your name ?
Dalia : My name is Dalia.
Riham : (1) ....Who....... do you live with ?
Dalia : I live with my father, mother and two sisters.

Riham : Are you a student ?
Dalia : Yes, (2) ....I am.......... .
Riham : What's your favourite (3) ....Subject.... ?
Dalia : I like art, (4) ....but.............. I am not good at drawing or painting.
Riham : What's your favourite sport ?
Dalia : I like (5) ....Football

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

I'm Hassan. My family lives in Alexandria, but my dad doesn't work in Egypt. He works in England. He went to the airport on Sunday evenings and he caught the plane to England. He will come home next month. On Saturday, I don't go to school, and my brother doesn't go to school as well. We play chess or go to the park. On Sunday mornings, we go swimming. My sister is three and she doesn't swim. **She** watches us. I hope to travel to England when I grow up to **complete** my study there. My father encourages me to do that.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Give a suitable title for the passage.
....Hassan and his Family....
2. Where does Hassan's father work ?
....He work in England....
3. Why do you think Hassan's father encourages him to travel to England ?
....To Complete his STudy there.

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. The underlined pronoun "**She**" refers to ....
a. Hassan b. Hassan's father c. Hassan's sister d. Hassan's family
5. When do they go to the park ? ....
a. On Sunday b. On Saturday c. Every day d. On Wednesday
6. The underlined word "**complete**" means ....
a. start b. finish c. enjoy d. leave

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. .... Samira like watching TV ?
a. Do b. Does c. Are d. Is
2. Is he .... glasses ? - Yes, he is.
a. wear b. to wear c. wears d. wearing

3. Mona's father .... reading a book at the moment.
   a. is b. are c. does d. do
4. The .... rings when a lesson starts and finishes.
   a. bill b. bell c. ball d. peel
5. A plane is very .... It can go at 900 km/h.
   a. tall b. fast c. slow d. long
6. .... is a game for two people.
   a. Football b. Handball c. Chess d. Volleyball
7. I eat a lot of olives because they are .... for me.
   a. bad b. unhealthy c. good d. ugly
8. Your brother is your parent's ....
   a. sister b. daughter c. son d. uncle
9. It's important to stay .... online.
   a. safe b. worried c. angry d. colourful
10. A .... is a place inside a mountain.
   a. river b. view c. cave d. park

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. Hany **should** eat snacks in the classroom. (............)
2. There **are** too much sugar. (............)
3. We **swim** in the lake and climbed the mountain. (............)
4. It's **me** pen. It's mine. (............)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"A top gymnast"

....
....
....
....
....
....

Sample Test 6

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الاجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. I go to school ....
   a. by bike b. by car c. on foot d. by bus

2. At the ...., I talk to my friends.

a. lessons　　b. <u>break</u>　　c. school　　d. friends

3. The lessons are in the ....

a. break　　b. playground　　c. <u>classroom</u>　　d. house

4. I .... to my friends at break.

a. study　　b. take　　c. <u>talk</u>　　d. draw

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Basel : What are you doing, Wael ?

Wael : I (1) ...am playing... chess online.

Basel : Who are you playing with ?

Wael : I'm playing with (2) ...John...

Basel : John ? (3) ...Who... is he ?

Wael : He is my English friend.

Basel : Do you always play chess (4) ...online... ?

Wael : Not often. I have many friends online.

Basel : Do you also chat with your online friends ?

Wael : Yes, we always chat (5) ...on... facebook.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

My name's Lamia. I'm nine years old. I live in Aswan with my family. My parents are teachers. My brother Ali is 13 years old and Khaled is nine. I play music with my brothers. Ali plays football at school and he watches football matches on TV. Khaled goes swimming every Friday. There's a swimming pool **near** our house. My best friend is Aya. We play basketball at school, and we're **both** in the school team. Our team is very good !

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Give a suitable title for the passage.

...My Family...

2. Who is older Lamia or Ali ?

...Ali is older Than Lamia...

3. Do you think Lamia's family is happy ? Why / Why not ?

...Yes, because she has a good family.

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. The swimming pool isn't ....
   a. near their house
   b. far from their house
   c. by their house
   d. beside their house
5. The underlined word "**both**" refers to ....
   a. Lamia's parents
   b. Aya and Khaled
   c. Khaled and Ali
   d. Lamia and Aya
6. The underlined "**near**" is the opposite of "............" .
   a. cheap b. hard c. far d. easy

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. Salma .... a story yesterday.
   a. wrote b. writes c. writing d. write
2. You .... make noise in the school library.
   a. should b. should have c. shouldn't d. shouldn't have
3. Stop .... unhealthy food.
   a. to eat b. eat c. eating d. eats
4. A/An .... is a room at the top of a house.
   a. pick b. attic c. kitchen d. library
5. A baby bird is very .... It can't fly.
   a. poor b. weak c. strong d. fit
6. You can find a lot of books at the ....
   a. hospital b. library c. playground d. hall
7. .... is not a cooking verb.
   a. Pudding b. Boil c. Stir d. Add
8. Meat is the main .... in tagine in Morocco.
   a. ingredient b. subject c. sport d. place
9. Mohamed Salah .... a lot of goals.
   a. records b. plays c. scores d. gives
10. Computers and mobile phones are examples of new ....
    a. sports b. video games c. technology d. nature

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. That car belongs to Mr Ali. It's **him**. (his)
2. She **don't** go swimming on Fridays. (doesn't)
3. When I was eight, we **go** to Siwa. (went)
4. Amira **does never** her homework after dinner. (............) never does

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"How to keep safe online"

....

....

....

....

....

....

Sample Test 7

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. My school is .... from my house.
   a. near b. far c. easy d. long
2. I go to school by ....
   a. bus b. car c. bike d. train
3. I .... at my school on time.
   a. drive b. arrive c. walk d. talk
4. It's .... to go to school by bike.
   a. unhealthy b. bad c. good d. healthy

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Nadia : Let's make lunch. I think we have all the food.
Omar : There is some salad. Is there any Hummus ?
Nadia : No, there isn't, but there (1) .... some olives.
Omar : There are some peppers and (2) ....
Nadia : Good. Is there (3) .... cheese ?
Omar : Yes, there is. I've got it.
Nadia : What about figs ? Are (4) .... any figs ?
Omar : (5) ...., there aren't any figs.
Nadia : Are there any raisins ?
Omar : Yes.

DAYS **5, 6 & 7**

C. Reading Comprehension

3 **Read the following, then answer the questions :**

"Heidi" is the story of an **orphan** girl. She goes to live with her grandfather in Switzerland. Her grandfather is an old man. He lives in a small house in the mountains and **he** has lots of goats. Heidi sleeps in a bed in the attic of the house. She drinks goat's milk and eats bread and cheese.

Every day she walks in the mountains with the goats, her grandfather and her friend, Peter. She sees birds and flowers. She is very happy.

But one day, Heidi's aunt arrives and takes her to the city. Heidi doesn't like the city and she is very sad to be away from her grandfather, Peter and the goats. Heidi has lots of adventures in the city.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What is the main idea of the passage ?

   .... Heidi is an orphan girl.

2. Why was Heidi sad in the city ?

   ....

3. What do you think about Heidi and Peter's life ?

   .... I think They had a happy life.

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. The underlined word "**he**" refers to ....
   a. Peter b. Heidi's grandfather c. the writer d. Heidi's cousin
5. .... mentioned in the passage.
   a. Two males b. Two females c. Two males and one female d. Two males and two females
6. The underlined word "**orphan**" means someone who ....
   a. has no father or mother b. has no money c. has no friends d. has a father and mother

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 **Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :**

1. Are there .... boys in the playground ?
   a. some b. any c. much d. little
2. We .... be careful while crossing the road.
   a. shouldn't b. can't c. should d. mustn't
3. When does Naglaa .... swimming ?
   a. goes b. go c. went d. going

4. Habiba has a very .... life. She goes to school and studies hard.
   a. free b. dear c. busy d. daily
5. My friend has got a/an .... because he cannot walk.
   a. wheelchair b. snowmobile c. armchair d. stool
6. You can boil water in a ....
   a. saucepan b. teaspoon c. bowl d. cup
7. A / An .... is a simple message sent through the internet.
   a. telegram b. letter c. blog d. email
8. Ali .... the evening reading a short story.
   a. gave b. spent c. worked d. moved
9. In Alexandria, you can have a wonderful .... from your own window.
   a. review b. view c. preview d. interview
10. Painting is my favourite ....
   a. sport b. hobby c. food d. subject

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. Last October, we **have** a picnic in Al Azhar Park. (.........)
2. **Have** Samir got a beard ? (.........)
3. I usually **plays** the drums. (.........)
4. Ali is my best friend and **her** hobby is watching TV. (.........)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"A review of your favourite book"

....
....
....
....
....
....

Sample Test 8

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الاجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. I like music and play the ....
   a. drums b. piano c. flute d. cello

2. What do you do in art lessons ? ....
   a. I play the piano
   b. I learn about countries
   c. I draw pictures
   d. I like music
3. .... tells us about countries.
   a. English
   b. Art
   c. Social Studies
   d. Science
4. Drawing pictures makes me ....
   a. sad
   b. strong
   c. weak
   d. happy

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Nader : Where did you go on holiday last year ?
Tamer : I went to Alexandria.
Nader : Where did you (1) ....Stay....... ?
Tamer : I stayed in my uncle's flat.
Nader : (2) ....How....... did you travel there ?
Tamer : I travelled (3) ....by....... train.
Nader : Did you swim in the sea ?
Tamer : (4) ....Yes, I did
Nader : What did you eat there ?
Tamer : I usually eat (5) ....Fish....... when I am there.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Hello ! My name's Ali. I'm 13. This is a picture of my family. My mum's name is Amira. She's a teacher. Next to her is my dad. His name is Adel. He's a teacher, too. Both my **parents** are teachers at my school. **They** have one daughter - she's my sister, Lamia, and she's 9 years old.
And they have two sons - me, and my brother, Khaled. He's 11.
Our grandmother is 64 and she's called Huda. She's my mum's mother.
My mum's father is our grandfather - he's called Omar. He's 65. Their daughter's called Judy. She's my mum's sister and she's my aunt.
My uncle's called Marwan. He is a doctor. Their son is called Tarek, and he's my cousin. It's his birthday today - he's 3 years old.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What does the passage talk about ?
   ....Ali and his Family.......
2. How many brothers does Ali have ?
   ....Ali has one brother Called Khaled.

3. What do you think about Ali's family ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. The underlined word "**they**" refers to ....
   a. Amira and Adel　　b. Lamia and Khaled
   c. Huda and Omar　　d. Amira and Marwan
5. Ali's grandfather is .... than his grandmother.
   a. older　　b. younger　　c. taller　　d. shorter
6. The underlined word "**parents**" means ....
   a. sister and brother　　b. father and mother
   c. uncle and aunt　　d. son and daughter

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. In Egypt, students .... go to school on Friday.
   a. always　　b. never　　c. sometimes　　d. usually
2. My sister Soha has got long hair .... glasses.
   a. and　　b. because　　c. but　　d. on
3. They are .... chess pieces now.
   a. made　　b. make　　c. makes　　d. making
4. My father is a .... He works at a restaurant.
   a. doctor　　b. cook　　c. teacher　　d. pilot
5. My father's sister is my ....
   a. uncle　　b. aunt　　c. cousin　　d. daughter
6. The queen of England is very .... She has got many houses.
   a. poor　　b. rich　　c. short　　d. fast
7. What .... of food do you like most ? – Turkish food.
   a. colour　　b. age　　c. kind　　d. name
8. .... has got rice and pasta in it. It's an Egyptian meal.
   a. Tagine　　b. Kapenta　　c. Koshari　　d. Burger
9. The .... is my favourite place to go in summer to swim.
   a. cave　　b. mountain　　c. beach　　d. desert
10. A .... is a group of people who play music together.
   a. hand　　b. team　　c. band　　d. family

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. My family doesn't lives in Cairo.　　(..........)
2. Adel lives in England. He can't speak English well.　　(..........)

3. **Didn't** speak loudly.
4. **They** names are Emad and Dina.



E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"A visit to the Zoo"

....

....

....

....

....

....

Sample Test 9

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الاجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. Where did they have lunch ? ....
   a. At the cinema b. At a restaurant
   c. At a shop d. At home
2. They went to the park last ....
   a. summer b. Friday c. month d. winter
3. They went to the market and bought a ....
   a. jacket b. hat c. T-shirt d. coat
4. He went to the park with his ....
   a. father b. mother c. uncle d. brother

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Hoda : Hi, Laila.
Laila : Hi, Hoda.
Hoda : What was the weather (1) ....like.... yesterday ?
Laila : It was very hot.
Hoda : Where did you go ?
Laila : I went to the (2) ....beach.... .
Hoda : The beach ! (3) ....What.... did you do there ?
Laila : I swam in the (4) ....Sea.... .
Hoda : What else did you do there ?
Laila : I made a (5) ....Sand castle.... on the beach.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

I'm Akeyo. I live in Nairobi, in Kenya. This is a typical day for me. On school days, I get up at half past six. I usually have breakfast with my family. My school is far away, so **we** never walk there . My mum and dad **drive** us there. It always takes a long time because the roads are busy. When we hear the bell at eight o'clock, we go to the school hall. We have four lessons, then it is break. I usually talk with my friends in the playground, but sometimes we go to the library to read books. After break, we have more lessons. We have lunch at half past twelve. School finishes at four o'clock. When I get home, I have something to eat, then I always do my homework. My brother and
I usually watch TV before we go to bed at about half past eight. I have a busy day !"

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Give a suitable tittle for this passage.
   .... A Typical day .
2. What does Akeyo do when he hears the school bell ?
   .... He goes To School hall .
3. How do you think students feel when they finish a school day ?
   .... I Think They Feel happy.

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. Akeyo takes a long time to go to school because ....
   a. his school is far away　　b. he gets up early.
   c. the roads are busy　　d. a & c
5. The word "**drive**" means going by ....
   a. car　　b. canoe
   c. boat　　d. bicycle
6. The underlined pronoun "**we**" refers to ....
   a. Akeyo's family　　b. Akayo's brothers
   c. People of Kenya　　d. People of Egypt

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. Fatma .... got blond hair.
   a. has　　b. have　　c. having　　d. is
2. There .... much water on the floor.
   a. is　　b. are　　c. has　　d. have

3. The boy is standing .... the tree. His father can't see him.
   a. behind   b. in front of   c. next to   d. under
4. A brave person is happy to do something ....
   a. fun   b. strange   c. dangerous   d. bad
5. A .... person makes good decisions.
   a. lazy   b. foolish   c. sensible   d. funny
6. You should .... on the SEND icon to send your text message.
   a. tick   b. take   c. click   d. write
7. Things you buy to remember a holiday are called ....
   a. views   b. sandwiches   c. cards   d. souvenirs
8. A child with no mother or father is called a/an ....
   a. orphan   b. actor   c. pilot   d. officer
9. The musical instruments which you hit to make a noise are called ....
   a. pianos   b. violins   c. flutes   d. drums
10. Famous football teams have a lot of .... They encourage players.
   a. vans   b. fins   c. fans   d. vets

5 **Read and correct the underlined words :**

1. It's not my camera. **My** is new. (Mine)
2. **Is** there any nuts in the cupboard ? (Are)
3. My uncle has got two **child** . (Children)
4. You **shouldn't** eat a lot of fruits and vegetables. (Should)

E. Writing

6 **Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :**

"A recipe for your favourite food"

....
....
....
....
....
....

Sample Test 10

A. Listening

1 **Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :**

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. Maths lessons help us learn about ....
   a. numbers   b. pictures   c. languages   d. lessons

2. Pupils like their ....
   a. hospital b. class c. school d. park
3. English is England's ....
   a. subject b. lesson c. picture d. language
4. Pupils can paint and draw in .... lessons.
   a. maths b. art c. English d. science

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Soha : What's your favourite hobby, Rana ?
Rana : I love reading adventure stories.
Soha : Have you read "Alice's (1) ...adventures... in Wonderland" ?
Rana : Yes. It's a nice children's (2) ...story... .
Soha : What do you think of Alice ?
Rana : I think she is a (3) ...Sensible... girl.
Soha : Sensible ? What does this mean ?
Rana : Sensible means that she can think (4) ...well... .
Soha : Who is the most frightening (5) ...character... in the story ?
Rana : I think the Queen of Hearts.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Wael loves technology! His favourite hobby is playing video games. He usually plays **them** on his laptop, but sometimes he plays them on his mobile phone.

His favourite lesson at school is computer studies! At break and lunchtime he stays in the classroom and he looks at video game websites on his phone.

Mazen loves nature. He likes walking and watching the trees, animals, flowers and insects. He doesn't like being in the house; he likes being in the garden and looking at the sky.

At school, he always goes **outside** at break. He goes inside when it's very hot or cold!

He has got a mobile phone. He doesn't send messages or make video calls on his phone, but he takes photos of flowers.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Give a suitable title for this passage.
   ...Technology and nature...

2. Where does Mazen go at break time ?
He always goes outside at break.
3. Mazen love nature. How do you know ?
....

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. On your smart mobile phone, you can ....
   a. take photos b. make video calls
   c. send text messages d. a, b & c
5. The underlined pronoun "**them**" refers to ....
   a. video games b. hobbies
   c. mobile phones d. technology
6. The underlined word "**outside**" is the opposite of ....
   a. busy b. inside c. free d. helpful

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. .... there any boys in the garden ?
   a. Is b. Are c. Do d. Does
2. Physics .... a difficult subject.
   a. has b. were c. are d. is
3. Birds always .... in the early morning.
   a. to sing b. singing c. sings d. sing
4. We know about the past in .... lessons.
   a. science b. history c. maths d. Arabic
5. Tigers are .... animals.
   a. funny b. scary c. cute d. nice
6. Ayman prefers tea with light sugar, so he puts only one ....
   a. pot b. dish c. teaspoon d. glass
7. .... are friendly sea animals.
   a. Sharks b. Octopuses c. Dolphins d. Whales
8. .... is not a cooking verb.
   a. Pudding b. Boil c. Stir d. Add
9. Keep your password ....
   a. secret b. popular c. slow d. famous
10. Tell your parents if you're .... about something.
   a. clever b. good c. happy d. worried

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. He goes always to his work early. (..............)
2. Nader has got a wheelchair because he can walk very well. (..............)
3. Ali is read his English book now. (..............)
4. Throw the ball to mine. I'm waiting. (..............)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Nature"

....

....

....

....

....

....

Sample Test 11

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الاجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. How old is your grandfather ? ....
   a. 80 b. 70 c. 60 d. 50
2. Samy is your ....
   a. dad b. uncle c. grandfather d. brother
3. .... is 30 years old.
   a. Hala b. Samy c. Grandfather d. Helmi
4. My grandfather's hair is white and ....
   a. tall b. long c. old d. short

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Amira : Hello. Amira is speaking.
Marwa : Hello, Amira. This is Marwa.
Amira : Hello, Marwa. Can I (1) .... to Salwa, please ?
Marwa : I'm sorry. She isn't here at (2) .... moment.
Amira : (3) .... is she now ?
Marwa : She is sitting under a tree in the park.

Amira : What is the weather like there ?
Marwa : It's (4) ...Sunny... . There is a lot of sun.
Amira : That's great. I know she loves (5) ...nature... .
Marwa : That's right. She likes nature.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Every morning, children from a far village in Egypt cycle to school. It is a cheap and healthy way to travel. They can always arrive on time. It's also hard for children who live next to Lake Bunyonyi, in Uganda. **Their** school is on the other side of the lake, so they do not **walk** to school. They go in a canoe. The canoe takes the children to school and home again every day.

In winter, there is a lot of snow in the USA. So, the children travel to school on a snowmobile !

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What is the main idea of the passage ?
...How do children go To school....
2. Do you think it's useful to go to school on a bike ? Why / Why not ?
Yes, as it's cheap and healthy way To Travel.
3. Which countries are mentioned in this passage ?
...Egypt, Uganda and USA...

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. "**Walk**" means ....
a. go on foot b. go by bike c. go in a canoe d. go by boat
5. A canoe is used in ....
a. lakes b. villages c. homes d. schools
6. The underlined pronoun "**Their**" refers to children from ....
a. Egypt b. Uganda c. the world d. the USA

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. The story is .... a clever doctor.
a. about b. from c. with d. to
2. Nada .... like swimming.
a. don't b. isn't c. aren't d. doesn't

3. My father has .... a smartphone.
   a. get b. got c. gets d. getting
4. I'm not good at running. I'm very ....
   a. fast b. slow c. strong d. fit
5. A .... is a big strong building from the past.
   a. souvenir b. castle c. desert d. hotel
6. Athletes work hard to .... their school studies and their sport.
   a. taste b. train c. balance d. take
7. Omar plays the violin in a famous ....
   a. bank b. band c. hospital d. library
8. Omar has got a big .... on his mouth.
   a. beard b. ear c. hair d. moustache
9. How many countries are there in the Sahara .... ?
   a. Lake b. Sea c. Desert d. Mountain
10. The phone is ringing. Can I .... it ?
   a. ask b. take c. answer d. make

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. **Is** there any mobile phones ? (............)
2. When I first came to the language school, I **am not** very good. (............)
3. You can **giving** money to help poor people. (............)
4. We should **drinks** a lot of water. (............)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Snacks"

....
....
....
....
....
....

Sample Test 12

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. Famous people have a / an .... life.
   a. free b. busy c. boring d. interesting

2. Famous people do their work for a .... time.
   a. short b. tall c. long d. dark
3. It is important for famous people to .... their work and life.
   a. train b. balance c. take d. ask
4. Life of famous people is important but ....
   a. easy b. lazy c. difficult d. happy

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Taha : Do you use technology at your school ?
Omar : Yes, we do. We use tablets.
Taha : Really ? Can you (1) ......use...... a tablet ?
Omar : Yes, I can.
Taha : Which subjects do you use tablets in ?
Omar : (2) ......All Subjects......
Taha : Has your classroom (3) ......got...... a smart board ?
Omar : Yes, it (4) ......has...... .
Taha : Do you use mobile phones at class ?
Omar : (5) ......No, I donit......

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

"Alice in Wonderland" is a famous children's story. It is an adventure story. Alice had a lot of adventures in Wonderland. She met a lot of interesting characters. Wonderland was strange, but it was an interesting place for Alice. Alice was a sensible, brave and **clever** girl. She met the White Rabbit that was always late and ran fast. The Cheshire Cat is a funny animal which helped Alice to find different places and characters. The Queen of Hearts was a scary person, but Alice was not frightened of **her**.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Give a suitable title for this passage.
   ......A famous Children Story......
2. How did the Cheshire Cat help Alice ?
   He helPed her To find different Places and characters
3. Why do you think Alice was brave ?
   Because She wasnt afrightened of the Queen of hearts.

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. Alice met a lot of interesting .... in Wonderland.
   a. characters b. kings c. places d. blog posts
5. The word "**clever**" means very ....
   a. slow b. bored c. lazy d. intelligent
6. The underlined pronoun "**her**" refers to ....
   a. Alice b. the Queen of Hearts c. the White Rabbit d. the Cheshire Cat

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. I live in Alexandria with .... parents.
   a. mine b. I c. my d. me
2. We can .... with our tongues.
   a. smell b. taste c. touch d. see
3. Does he like .... basketball ?
   a. play b. playing c. plays d. played
4. She .... to the cinema last week.
   a. go b. goes c. went d. going
5. When I see lions, I feel .... I don't like them.
   a. happy b. proud c. frightened d. hot
6. You can see a beautiful .... from the top of Cairo Tower.
   a. desert b. view c. car d. ice
7. It's nice to .... students from different countries.
   a. eat b. cut c. meet d. carry
8. Unhealthy foods cause illness and add to your ....
   a. culture b. information c. weight d. discussion
9. You can boil water in a ....
   a. saucepan b. teaspoon c. bowl d. cup
10. .... is a natural drink and very healthy.
    a. Raisin b. Pepper c. Cinnamon d. Nuts

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. There **isn't** any tablets. (aren't)
2. First, **putting** some water in the kettle. (..Put)
3. Grandfather arrives at 5 o'clock. Let's go to meet **his**. (..him)
4. There is too **many** sugar. (..much

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your favourite place"

....
....
....
....
....
....

Sample Test 13

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الاجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. My school library is on the .... floor.
   a. first b. ground c. second d. third
2. .... gives us information about people and life.
   a. Playing b. Walking c. Reading d. Running
3. You can .... books from your school library.
   a. buy b. borrow c. sell d. eat
4. In the ...., you can learn about people and life.
   a. information b. library c. ground d. playground

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Daughter : I have a problem, mom.

Mother : Oh! (1) ......What's...... that problem ?

Daughter : I don't know how to (2) ......make...... tea.

Mother : It's very easy. Follow my instructions.

Daughter : I am listening to you, mom.

Mother : (3) ......First...... , put some water in the kettle.

Daughter : OK. What's next ?

Mother : (4) ......Boil...... the water. Then, put the hot water in a cup with tea and sugar.

Daughter : That's easy. What's (5) ......next...... ?

Mother : Take out the tea bag. Then, drink the tea.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Lamees is 12 years old. She lives in a big house with her family. Her grandparents live with them, too. Her father is a doctor. He helps **sick** people. Her mother, Nadia, is a teacher. She teaches home economics in a primary school. Lamees and her only sister, Rodina are twins. They look the same. Both of **them** have got, big blue eyes and blond hair. They have no brothers, so they spend their free time together playing with their toys. Her grandfather Kamal doesn't work. He is 65 years old. He always tells the children stories. Grandmother Munira is a good cook. She often makes them delicious cakes.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What does the passage talk about ?
   Lemee's Family.
2. How does Rodina look like ?
   She has got big blue eyes and blond hair.
3. Why do you think the children like their grandfather ?
   Because he always Tells Them stories.

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. The word "**sick**" is the opposite of ....
   a. delicious b. lazy c. fast d. healthy
5. .... makes delicious cakes.
   a. Nadia b. Kamal c. Munira d. Lamees
6. The underlined word "**them**" refers to ....
   a. Nadia and Lamees b. Lamees and Rodina
   c. Lamees d. Nadia

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. All Egyptians .... their country.
   a. loves b. loving c. love d. 'll love
2. Yesterday .... a typical day for me.
   a. is b. are c. was d. were
3. How long does it .... to fly to Luxor ?
   a. taking b. took c. takes d. take
4. When you meet people from different countries, you know different ....
   a. forests b. cultures c. rivers d. brids

5. My aunt's food is .... We like it so much.
   a. terrible b. bad c. delicious d. weak
6. School .... should be followed.
   a. roles b. rules c. rolls d. rulers
7. In a school, students play games in the ....
   a. library b. theatre c. museum d. playground
8. **A :** What .... have we got next ? **B :** It's social studies.
   a. sport b. timetable c. subject d. school
9. We paint and draw in the .... lesson.
   a. music b. English c. art d. Arabic
10. .... the icon on your mobile phone.
   a. Say b. Tap c. Send d. Put

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. The cat is very fast. **It's** tail is long. (Its)
2. Ayman goes to work and **do** his work. (does)
3. What can Basmala **does** to get high marks ? (do)
4. Our parents are proud of **ours**. (us)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"A traditional meal in Morocco"

....
....
....
....
....
....

Sample Test 14

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. How old is Tamer ? ....
   a. 7 b. 8 c. 9 d. 10
2. Tamer lives in ....
   a. Cairo b. Alexandria c. Luxor d. Aswan

3. Tamer has .... brothers.
   a. three b. four c. two d. five
4. Tamer lives with his ....
   a. friends b. family c. animals d. wife

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Hana : Hi, Nour, How was your holiday ?
Nour : Hi, Hana, (1) ...it was. fantastic
Hana : Where (2) ...did... you go ?
Nour : I went to France.
Hana : Did you visit the Eiffel Tower ?
Nour : (3) ...Yes, I did
Hana : Did you (4) ...enjoy... your time there ?
Nour : Yes, I enjoyed my time there.
Hana : When did you come home ?
Nour : I came home (5) ...Last... Sunday.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Last summer, I had a holiday course in English in the exciting city "London". I had a wonderful time at the language school. I was __**there**__ for two weeks. It was nice to meet students from **different** countries. My favourite place was Windsor Castle. I learnt English very well. London's shops were fantastic and I bought a lot of souvenirs. My favourite activity was a ride on the London Eye because there was a beautiful view of the city from the top. It was really a wonderful visit.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Give a suitable tittle for this passage.
   ...A visit to london...
2. What was the writer's favourite place ?
   ...Windsor Castle...
3. What was the writer's opinion about his visit to London?
   ...It was really a wonderfull visit.

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. The word **"different"** is the opposite of ....
   a. difficult b. quiet c. the same d. usual
5. The writer's favourite activity was a .... on the London Eye.
   a. ride b. jump c. hit d. hop
6. The underlined word "**there**" refers to ....
   a. Paris b. London c. Cairo d. Athens

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. Samy, Hany and Emad are brothers. .... at my school.
   a. Them b. Theirs c. Their d. They're
2. We .... go to school on Friday. It's a holiday.
   a. sometimes b. never c. often d. usually
3. I like fish .... rice.
   a. by b. to c. with d. of
4. We can .... a video call with our cousins in England.
   a. make b. take c. send d. type
5. .... at the website and find some information.
   a. Tap b. Look c. Give d. Dig
6. My grandfather can't see well. He needs to wear ....
   a. a coat b. a glass c. glasses d. a jacket
7. When I was young, I used to build .... on the beach.
   a. rocks b. caves c. waterfalls d. sand castles
8. Egypt is a great .... in Africa.
   a. village b. town c. country d. city
9. .... are dried grapes.
   a. Figs b. Raisins c. Biscuits d. Rice
10. My mother's food has a good ....
    a. test b. type c. taste d. form

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. **Does** Mona and Sara like painting ? (............)
2. They are **drinks** tea. (............)
3. The house is **our**. It belongs to us. (............)
4. There are some laptops and there **are** a whiteboard. (............)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"A family party"

....

....

....

....

....

....

Sample Test 15

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. Ramadan is .... years old.
   a. 12　　b. 11　　c. 10　　d. 9
2. Ramadan goes to school and ....
   a. comes back　　b. never comes back
   c. stays there　　d. plays there
3. Why does Ramadan have a wheelchair ? - Because ....
   a. he is young　　b. his brother helps him
   c. he can't walk　　d. he goes to school
4. Ramadan moves on a ....
   a. seat　　b. chair　　c. wheelchair　　d. desk

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Randa : Hi, Farida.

Farida : Hi, Randa.

Randa : What are you doing (1) ......at...... the moment ?

Farida : I am looking at a (2) ......website......

Randa : A website ! (3) ......Why...... ?

Farida : Because I want to (4) ......make...... a cake.

Randa : A cake ! Why ?

Farida : For our daughter's (5) ......birthday...... party.

Randa : That's great. Happy birthday for her.

Farida : Thank you.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

It's important to eat the right things but we shouldn't **forget** about what we drink. We should drink a lot of water. Water is great because **it** hasn't got any fat or sugar. So we should drink more water. Some drinks have a lot of sugar. We shouldn't drink these because they're bad for our bodies and they are bad for our teeth. Milk is good for our teeth. We should try to drink a glass of milk every day. Fizzy drinks are always bad for our teeth even when they don't have sugar.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What is the main idea in the passage ?
Healthy and unhealthy drinks
2. What does the underlined pronoun "**it**" refer to ?
Water.
3. Why do you think we should eat the right things ?
To be healthy.

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. Fizzy drinks are .... for our bodies.
a. bad b. good c. easy d. difficult
5. Milk is good for our ....
a. blood b. teeth c. ears d. noses
6. The word "**forget**" means to be ....
a. able to remember b. unable to remember
c. able to help people for free d. unable to move to a place

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. .... the children like playing chess ?
a. Do b. Does c. Is d. Are
2. There isn't .... water in the fridge.
a. some b. any c. no d. many
3. I .... into the cave because I was frightened.
a. went b. go c. don't go d. didn't go

4. These brothers are the same age. They are .... (WB page 73)
   a. cousins b. sisters c. twins d. friends
5. I can't pick up that box. My arms are .... (SB page 25)
   a. strong b. weak c. tall d. friendly
6. Rania Elwani is a .... swimmer. Everyone knows her.
   a. tall b. famous c. weak d. unkind
7. When we hear the ...., we go to the school hall.
   a. radio b. ball c. bell d. noise
8. .... video games is my favourite hobby.
   a. Going b. Playing c. Doing d. Marking
9. To .... is to sleep for a time in a tent. (WB page 104)
   a. comb b. camp c. climb d. clip
10. Football is .... all over the world. A lot of people like it.
   a. boring b. popular c. dangerous d. difficult

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. Salma and Ola are twins. **There** sister is called Rokaya. (Their)
2. I always **listens** to the teacher carefully. (Listen)
3. These are my **sister** shoes. (Sister's)
4. Has your friend got straight hair ? - No, she **haven't**. (hasn't)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"What do you want to be when you grow up ?"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....



A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الاجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. What is Habiba Marzouk ?
   a. A doctor b. A gymnast c. A teacher d. A farmer
2. Habiba is ....
   a. 16 b. 17 c. 19 d. 18
3. How long does she train ?
   a. Ten hours b. Six hours c. Seven hours d. Eight hours
4. Where does Habiba want to go ?
   a. London b. Cairo c. The Olympics d. School

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Zainab : Hello. Are you a new student here ?
Mena : Yes, I am. But I have got a sister here.
Zainab : (1) .... grade is she in ?
Mena : Grade three. She is in (2) .... 3 A.
Zainab : What's her name ?
Mena : Her name is Mai Mohamed.
Zainab : Mai Mohamed ? What is her (3) .... ?
Mena : She plays the drums in the school (4) ....
Zainab : Oh! I know her. She is very good (5) .... music.
Mena : That's right. She loves music.

C. Reading

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

I am Ziad and this is a picture of my classroom. We often use tablets in school. There are two laptop computers in the classroom, too. One laptop has got a mouse. I don't know why it's called a mouse. Do you

know ? And there's a printer, too. My friend, Omar is printing his homework.

I have got a mobile phone but it's in my bag. We don't use our phones in the classroom. Mr Osman has got a phone on his desk. He's charging his phone with a phone charger. And he's got a new MP3 player. It's small and blue. Can you see **it** ?

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What is Mr Osman doing ?

....

2. Is it important to use computers at school ? Why / Why not ?

....

3. What are the means of technology mentioned in the passage ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. The underlined pronoun "**it**" refers to ....

a. MP3 player b. printer
c. phone d. phone charger

5. Osman is ....

a. a teacher b. a student c. Ziad's friend d. a classmate

6. You can listen to music using a/an ....

a. MP3 player b. printer c. mouse d. picture

D. Vocabulary & structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Which sport can .... you happy ?

a. give b. do c. make d. drive

2. .... is an interesting subject.

a. Physics b. Athletics c. Olympics d. Electronics

3. We should never say .... things to other students.

a. kind b. unkind c. good d. polite

4. Old people usually have white ....

a. games b. beards c. films d. stars

5. You should check your teeth .... at the dentist's.
   a. privately b. regularly c. helplessly d. carelessly
6. Alice is the .... character in the story.
   a. mean b. man c. male d. main
7. I'd like to .... a selfie at the top of the Pyramids.
   a. give b. make c. take d. tap
8. That's .... father's car.
   a. I b. my c. mine d. me
9. My mother .... a clever tennis player.
   a. always b. is always c. always is d. never
10. Tamer and Nader .... apples now.
   a. eating b. is eating c. eats d. are eating

5 **Read and correct the underlined words :**

1. Salma likes **hers** English teacher. (....................)
2. Are they **visit** the zoo ? (....................)
3. It is **Hudas'** notebook. (....................)
4. No, there aren't **some** figs. (....................)

E. Writing

6 **Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :**

"Your family"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....



A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. Where did you go ?
   a. To Cairo   b. To Siwa   c. To Alexandria   d. To Luxor
2. We .... in the lake.
   a. saw   b. ate   c. swam   d. slept
3. We saw .... and slept in a tent.
   a. dogs   b. cats   c. cows   d. camels
4. It was my .... holiday.
   a. favourite   b. bad   c. happy   d. sad

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Basem : Who is your best friend, Hamada ?
Hamada : He is Ayman, my cousin.
Basem : How (1) .... is he ?
Hamada : He is 13. He is in the same classroom.
Basem : What are his (2) .... subjects ?
Hamada : He likes science and maths.
Basem : And what is his favourite (3) .... ?
Hamada : He is (4) .... basketball.
Basem : Is he tall ?
Hamada : Yes, he (5) ....

C. Reading

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Last August, when the weather was hot, we went to the beach near my home in Hurghada. Mariam made this sandcastle. There was a cave

in the rocks. But Mariam didn't want to go into **it**, because she was frightened!

Last October, we visited my uncle, aunt and cousins in Cairo. We had a picnic in Al Azhar Park. We ate delicious food, then we played games and my cousin Ali rode his bike.

When I was eight, we went to Siwa. We swam in the lake, and climbed the mountain. We saw camels and slept in a tent in the desert. It was my favourite holiday!

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Do you think that they enjoyed their visit to Cairo ? Why ?

....

2. What does the underlined word "**it**" refer to ?

....

3. Why didn't Mariam go into the cave ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. The word "**frightened**" means very ....

a. strong b. happy c. afraid d. angry

5. Al Azhar Park is in ....

a. Cairo b. Hurghada c. Siwa d. Aswan

6. "August" is a .... month.

a. winter b. summer c. autumn d. spring

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Khaled .... swimming every Friday.

a. goes b. gives c. tries d. drives

2. My friend is .... Ali.

a. called b. given c. thrown d. aged

3. .... means usual.

a. Typical b. Busy c. Kind d. Friendly

4. My best friend is Rokaya. We are both in the school basketball ....
   a. group b. system c. crew d. team
5. Habiba Marzouk wants to .... her dreams.
   a. drive b. destroy c. take d. achieve
6. We have to follow the school ....
   a. roles b. rulers c. rules d. rollers
7. She works for 57357 hospital for no money. She does .... work.
   a. necessary b. voluntary c. training d. diving
8. .... a whiteboard over there.
   a. There b. There's c. There're d. There were
9. What .... now ?
   a. is he writing b. does he write c. is he write d. he writing
10. There are too .... raisins on rice pudding.
   a. many b. much c. some d. any

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. She can **jumps** very high. (..................)
2. Moustafa **love** doing art at school. (..................)
3. **Doesn't** come late for work. (..................)
4. Mona went to the zoo **next** week. (..................)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"A story you read"

....

....

....

....

....

....

Test 3

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. What is Mohamed Salah ?
   a. Sports star   b. Teacher   c. Doctor   d. Driver
2. What game does Mohamed Salah play ?
   a. Volleyball   b. Football   c. Tennis   d. Basketball
3. Mohammed Salah is very good at .... goals.
   a. writing   b. scoring   c. reading   d. watching
4. Mohamed Salah is a .... runner.
   a. fast   b. slow   c. happy   d. quiet

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Ayman : How do you like travelling to school ?
Helmy : I like cycling to school every day.
Ayman : (1) .... do you like cycling ?
Helmy : Because it's a (2) .... and healthy way to travel.
Ayman : Do you always arrive on (3) .... ?
Helmy : Yes, I am never late for school.
Ayman : Do all children in your school cycle to school ?
Helmy : No. Some children go (4) .... foot.
Ayman : Really ? Walking is also (5) ....
Helmy : That's right.

C. Reading

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Hi Nagwa,

How are you ? You want to know what my parents do at the weekend. My father works with computers. My mother is a teacher. My dad never

works at the weekend, but sometimes my mum looks at students' homework. We often go shopping. When it is not very hot, we usually go to the park. My brother always plays football when we go **there**. He is very good at football. What about you ? What do you do at the weekend ?

Best wishes,

Nesma

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What does Nesma's mother sometimes do at the weekend ?

....

2. What is the main idea of Nesma's email ?

....

3. Do you think that Nesma is happy at the weekend ? Why / Why not ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. They usually go to the park ....

a. at the weekends   b. when they are busy
c. when it isn't very hot   d. when it's hot

5. My dad never .... at the weekend.

a. sleeps   b. travels   c. works   d. watches TV

6. The underlined "**there**" refers to ....

a. the playground   b. shopping
c. the park   d. football

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. You should .... your study and your hobbies.

a. balance   b. practise   c. stay   d. spend

2. Salah always .... a lot of goals.

a. scores   b. gains   c. gets   d. throws

3. It's easy to .... on the icon.
   a. use b. click c. make d. send
4. What's your favourite .... ? - Football.
   a. habit b. subject c. hobby d. science
5. As a gymnast, she .... for 5 or 6 hours daily.
   a. teaches b. trains c. studies d. swims
6. I usually .... music on the radio.
   a. go b. make c. listen to d. do
7. Your .... is your parent's son.
   a. uncle b. brother c. cousin d. dad
8. These children .... play football.
   a. not b. doesn't c. don't d. aren't
9. He arrived at school .... 7 o'clock.
   a. in b. on c. at d. for
10. What's .... now ?
   a. happen b. happens c. happened d. happening

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. That is Toka. **His** car is red. (......................)
2. Tamer **drink** tea every day. (......................)
3. These are the **boys** football shirts. (......................)
4. Yunis loves **learn** about the past. (......................)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your school day"

....

....

....

....

....

....



A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. The Cheshire Cat is a funny ....
   a. class b. subject c. animal d. block
2. The Cheshire Cat is very ....
   a. friendly b. sad c. adventurous d. famous
3. The Cheshire Cat .... Alice about Wonderland.
   a. sees b. tells c. helps d. meets
4. What does the Cheshire Cat help Alice to find ?
   a. Games b. Stories c. Places d. Books

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Rashad : Where are you, Mariam ?
Mariam : I am here in the living room.
Rashad : What are you (1) .... here ?
Mariam : Nothing. Why ?
Rashad : I want to play (2) .... together.
Mariam : But I don't like chess. (3) .... play table tennis.
Rashad : I am not good at tennis. What about (4) .... to music ?
Mariam : That sounds nice. I love music most.
Rashad : Me, too. We both love music.
Mariam : Yes. I love (5) .... the drums, too.

C. Reading

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Mohamed Salah is my favourite sports star. He plays football for a very good team in Europe. He plays for Egypt, too. He is very good at scoring goals. He is a fast runner and a clever footballer.

Mohamed Salah has usually got a big smile. He is quite short for a footballer. He is 1.75 metres tall. Mohamed Salah has got dark, curly hair and a beard.

He is a kind person. He gives money to build schools and hospitals in Egypt. He also gives money to poor people. He is very friendly and he always talks to his fans.

He has not got much time for hobbies, but when he is at home, he enjoys playing video games and watching films.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What's the best title for the passage ?

....

2. Who does Salah talk to ?

....

3. Do you think Salah is a great sports star ? Why / Why not ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. When someone is a star, it means he is clever and ....

a. has many hobbies   b. is a footballer
c. gives money to people   d. many people like him

5. "Fast" is the opposite of ....

a. short   b. weak   c. slow   d. friendly

6. One of Salah's hobbies is ....

a. giving money to the poor   b. building schools
c. getting much time   d. playing video games

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. Gymnastics is a type of ....

a. subject   b. sport   c. object   d. team

2. All students come to the school .... when they hear the bell.

a. hole   b. hall   c. hill   d. hell

3. I don't like watching TV. I think it is ....
   a. fantastic b. interesting c. surprising d. boring
4. Something scary makes you feel ....
   a. sad b. bad c. funny d. frightened
5. A/An .... person takes good decisions.
   a. stupid b. scary c. sensible d. angry
6. My arms are weak, so I can't .... up that box.
   a. get b. pick c. give d. drive
7. Habiba Marzouk is a top .... in Africa.
   a. gymnastic b. gymnast c. gymnastics d. gym
8. .... Nabil's sister play tennis ?
   a. Do b. Does c. Don't d. Not
9. My father gave .... his watch.
   a. I b. my c. mine d. me
10. We can .... money to help the poor.
   a. give b. gave c. giving d. to give

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. Osama likes playing football, basketball **but** tennis. (.......................)
2. The wind stopped and we **go** on a boat trip. (.......................)
3. There are too **much** raisins. (.......................)
4. You **should** eat too many crisps and cakes. (.......................)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your favourite hobby"

....

....

....

....

....

....

Test 5

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الاجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. When did you travel to Aswan ?
   a. Yesterday b. Last week c. Last year d. Last month
2. I bought .... at Ramses Station.
   a. pens b. books c. tickets d. bags
3. There were people from many .... on the train.
   a. countries b. classes c. cities d. towns
4. When did the train leave Cairo ?
   a. At 11 o'clock b. At 10 o'clock c. At 8 o'clock d. At 9 o'clock

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Ann : Hi, where are you from ?
Sara : I'm Egyptian. And you ?
Ann : I'm (1) .... London.
Sara : Oh. How did you (2) .... to Egypt ?
Ann : By plane. I am here (3) .... my family.
Sara : What's your father's job ?
Ann : He is a (4) ....
Sara : A dentist ? And what's your mother's ?
Ann : She is a (5) ....
Sara : Like my mother. She is a teacher, too.

C. Reading

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Alice's Adventures in Wonderland is a famous Children's story. Alice's adventure begins when she goes to Wonderland. Alice thinks that Wonderland is interesting, but it is a strange place. She is a sensible girl,

but she does not understand Wonderland. Alice is also **brave** and clever. She meets a lot of interesting characters.

Alice often sees the White Rabbit. The White Rabbit is very busy and he is usually very late. He always runs fast.

The Cheshire cat is a funny animal. He has got a big smile and he is very friendly. He tells Alice about Wonderland and helps her to find different places and characters. The Queen of Hearts is not very nice. She is a scary person. She is always angry and she shouts at people.

Alice is brave, so she is not frightened of her.

At the end of the story, all the characters help Alice, so she can go home again.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Why is not the Queen of Hearts nice ?

....

2. Who is usually very late ?

....

3. Why do you think the Cheshire Cat is helpful ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. Going to Wonderland tells us that Alice is ....

a. scary　　b. clever and brave
c. weak　　d. frightened

5. "Brave" is the opposite of ....

a. frightened　b. strong　c. funny　d. angry

6. When someone is funny, he/she ....

a. is always angry　　b. has a big smile
c. is dangerous　　d. is a scary person

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. I always tell my young brother ....

a. music　b. stories　c. games　d. matches

2. It's .... to cycle to school.
   a. fast   b. unhealthy   c. healthy   d. quick
3. I go to the cinema .... a week.
   a. two   b. twice   c. one   d. for
4. I write what I'm going to do in my ....
   a. dairy   b. diary   c. book   d. password
5. My brother is .... He's 2 metres.
   a. tall   b. long   c. short   d. fat
6. It's half .... ten just now.
   a. post   b. too   c. past   d. to
7. As a/an .... , she doesn't have a father or mother.
   a. musician   b. honest   c. child   d. orphan
8. I like reading stories .... Taha Hussein.
   a. to   b. with   c. for   d. by
9. There .... any women in the car.
   a. was   b. wasn't   c. were   d. weren't
10. .... the children like playing chess ?
   a. Do   b. Does   c. Is   d. Are

5 **Read and correct the underlined words :**

1. You **shouldn't** always clean your teeth. (....................)
2. How **did** the match yesterday ? (....................)
3. Stop playing on your phone and **listens** to me. (....................)
4. Abdullah didn't **felt** well yesterday. (....................)

E. Writing

6 **Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :**

"Your best friend"

....

....

....

....

....

....



Test 6

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الاجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. Yesterday, we went to ....
   a. Cairo b. Luxor c. Aswan d. Siwa
2. Where is Siwa ?
   a. In the desert b. In the town c. In the temple d. In the country
3. What is Siwa famous for ?
   a. Cakes b. Oranges c. Olives d. Eggs
4. We slept in a .... in the desert.
   a. class b. tent c. school d. park

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Walaa : Tell me, Joody, who is your best friend at class ?

Joody : She is Mosheera. She sits next to me.

Walaa : What does she (1) .... like ?

Joody : She (2) .... got long straight hair.

Walaa : Has she got (3) .... ?

Joody : Yes, she has. She can't read well without them.

Walaa : I think I know her. (4) .... she always cycle to school ?

Joody : Yes, she does. She has got a red bicycle.

Walaa : I know her. She is a (5) .... girl.

Joody : Yes, of course. She usually laughs a lot.

C. Reading

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

My best friend is called Basel. He has got straight hair and brown eyes. He is kind and funny. He likes reading and playing video games. **Those** are my favourite hobbies, too!

Basel has got a wheelchair because he cannot walk. It is not easy for Basel to travel around school. I open the doors for Basel and I help him to get things in the classroom.

Basel's wheelchair is not usually a problem. We do a lot of things together. He goes to all of my lessons and we have lunch together. Sometimes, we even play football in the playground. Basel cannot run, but he is fast in his wheelchair!

I like Basel because he is a lot of fun. I am very happy that he is my friend.

Fady.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Why does Fady like Basel ?

....

2. What are Fady's favourite hobbies ?

....

3. What do you think of Fady ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. Wheelchairs are for people who ....

a. can't walk b. can't speak
c. can't see d. can't listen

5. .... are the things that Fady and Basel do together.

a. Going to lessons b. Having lunch
c. Playing football d. a, b & c

6. The underlined word "**Those**" refers to ....

a. brown eyes b. friends
c. Basel and Fady d. reading and playing video games

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :**

1. .... is a game for 22 players.

a. Chess b. Basketball c. Volleyball d. Football

2. We go to the .... to read books.

a. art room b. library c. playground d. court

3. He wears his .... to see better.
   a. hat b. trousers c. glasses d. sunglasses
4. Our brother is still 5 years old. He hasn't got a ....
   a. house b. family c. mouth d. beard
5. We learn about numbers in .... lessons.
   a. maths b. English c. art d. Arabic
6. I like this .... who plays music together.
   a. match b. band c. team d. game
7. Ali and Hany are both in the school football ....
   a. achievement b. dream c. time d. team
8. Tomorrow is .... birthday.
   a. she b. her c. hers d. they
9. My sister goes to a nearby ....
   a. girls school b. girl school c. girls' school d. girl's school
10. Be careful when .... a lot of snow.
   a. there b. their c. there's d. there're

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. Abdullah has a new mobile. **Their** mobile is smart. (....................)
2. Samy and Ali **likes** playing chess. (....................)
3. Whose shoes are these ? They are **Ali**. (....................)
4. **Keeps** your password secret. (....................)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your favourite subject"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

Test 7

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. There are a lot of rice pudding .... online.
   a. recipes b. books c. ingredients d. instructions
2. There is enough rice pudding for the whole ....
   a. girls b. family c. boys d. teachers
3. Is there a lot of sugar in the recipe ?
   a. No. b. Yes.
   c. I don't know. d. Not in the text.
4. I like sweet ....
   a. raisins b. cinnamon c. food d. milk

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Rana : Whose photo is this in the sports magazine ?
Sama : It's for Habiba Marzouk.
Rana : (1) .... is she ?
Sama : She is an Egyptian (2) ....
Rana : Why is she famous ?
Sama : Because she is a top (3) .... in Africa.
Rana : She looks young and strong.
Sama : Yes. She is 18 and (4) .... for five or six hours a day.
Rana : Does she go to school ?
Sama : Yes, she does. She studies (5) .... in the evening.

C. Reading

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

My name is Riham. My favourite subject at school is science. I love learning about how things work. I like doing maths, too. I am quite good at maths.

I quite like doing sport. My favourite sport is tennis. I like playing it with my friends, but I am not very good at **it**.

I usually go home **after** school. I do not like playing computer games. After I do my homework, I like reading a book. I like writing stories, too.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What sport does Riham like ?

....

2. What does Riham like doing at home ?

....

3. What's your opinion about Riham ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. You can learn about how things work in .... lesson.
   a. science b. maths c. English d. tennis
5. The underlined pronoun "**it**" refers to ....
   a. tennis b. playing c. TV d. school
6. The underlined word "**after**" is the opposite of ....
   a. before b. by c. at d. to

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. I'm very .... I don't have time to play.
   a. busy b. free c. careful d. ready
2. Alice had a lot of .... in Wonderland.
   a. water b. places c. devices d. adventures
3. In Egypt, we have the longest .... in the world.
   a. sea b. waterfall c. river d. forest
4. You can enjoy sitting on the .... by the sea.
   a. jungle b. beach c. mountain d. river

5. Healthy .... are important for you.

a. pairs b. snacks c. snakes d. diagrams

6. Tagine is a .... from Morocco.

a. mean b. mail c. meal d. male

7. Can you count the .... of this story ?

a. books b. characters c. novels d. plays

8. Where did he .... ?

a. sleep b. slept c. sleeping d. sleeps

9. There's too .... milk.

a. much b. many c. lot of d. lots of

10. Here's a piece .... cheese.

a. of b. to c. from d. for

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. Tarek is his cousin. Today is **her** birthday. (........................)
2. Where does Heidi's father **lives** ? (........................)
3. Camels are very strong. They **can't** carry 100 kilos of bags. (........................)
4. My best friend **have** got short, dark hair. (........................)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your school"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....



A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب)

1. A .... which I always remember is fish and rice.
   a. paper b. snack c. meal d. drink
2. Where is the great restaurant ?
   a. In Alexandria b. In Luxor c. In Cairo d. In Aswan
3. I went there with my ....
   a. teacher b. doctor c. sister d. family
4. The .... was very fresh.
   a. rice b. fish c. meat d. koshari

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Ashraf : Is your school near your house ?
Toka : No, sir. It's a long way from my house.
Ashraf : How do you (1) .... to school ?
Toka : My father always (2) .... me to school.
Ashraf : How long does it (3) .... ?
Toka : It takes 20 (4) ....
Ashraf : But why do you come to school late ?
Toka : Sorry, sir, the streets are (5) .... in the morning.
Ashraf : Try to be early. Don't come late again.
Toka : Ok, sir.

C. Reading

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Hi! My name is Yunis. I have got short, dark curly hair. I live in Alexandria with my mum, dad and two brothers. My favourite school subject is history. I love learning about the past.

I like maths and science, too. I do not like art because I am not very good at drawing or painting.

I often play sport after school. My favourite sport is basketball. I am good at it because I am tall and I can jump high. I like swimming, too. I go swimming twice a week.

At home, I like reading and playing video games. I do not like watching TV. I think **it** is **boring**.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Why is Yunis good at basketball ?

....

2. Which school subject tells us about the past ?

....

3. Do you like Yunis ? Why ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. .... includes painting and drawing.

a. Sport　　b. A game　　c. Science　　d. Art

5. The underlined pronoun "**it**" refers to ....

a. watching TV　　b. jumping
c. reading　　d. video games

6. The word "**boring**" means ....

a. very nice　　b. different　　c. not funny　　d. liked

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :**

1. A laptop has got a ....

a. player　　b. tablet　　c. printer　　d. mouse

2. The .... is too high to climb it.

a. beach　　b. cave　　c. mountain　　d. forest

3. Raisins, milk and nuts are the .... of the rice pudding.

a. ingredients　　b. subjects　　c. objects　　d. habits

4. You can boil water in a ....

a. saucepan　　b. cup　　c. bowl　　d. teaspoon

5. There's a lot of .... in the desert.
   a. sand b. castles c. water d. plants
6. You can .... a selfie on your mobile.
   a. click b. look c. take d. make
7. I'll send you a/an .... message soon.
   a. test b. text c. icon d. photo
8. Did you .... in the sea ?
   a. swim b. swam c. swimming d. to swim
9. She cooks meat .... tomatoes.
   a. with b. in c. of d. on
10. You should .... a lot of fruit and vegetables.
   a. eat b. ate c. to eat d. eating

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. Yunis **don't** like reading or playing video games. (....................)
2. Are **their** any pens in your bag, Sama ? (....................)
3. I **drink** orange juice at the moment. (....................)
4. Don't **making** friends with people you don't know online. (....................)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Using technology at school"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....



A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب)

1. My grandfather is .... than my grandmother.
   a. older b. younger c. taller d. shorter
2. How many sons do your grandparents have ?
   a. Two b. Three c. Sixty d. Five
3. My aunts are ....
   a. teachers b. doctors c. nurses d. engineers
4. How old is your grandfather ?
   a. 60 b. 64 c. 67 d. 68

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Rami : Good morning. How are you, Tamer ?
Tamer : Good morning. I am fine, thanks.
Rami : Who is your favourite (1) .... star ?
Tamer : He is Trizigeh.
Rami : What sport does he (2) .... ?
Tamer : He plays football for Aston Villa F.C.
Rami : What does he look (3) .... ?
Tamer : He has got blond straight (4) ....
Rami : Does he (5) .... goals ?
Tamer : Yes, he scores a lot of goals.

C. Reading

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Hi Ali

Last summer, I travelled to Egypt because I wanted to learn Arabic. I went to a language school in Cairo. I had a wonderful time.

I was there for two weeks. People in Cairo are very friendly. Now I have many new friends.

When I first went to the language school, I was not very good at Arabic. But the teachers helped **me**, and the lessons were fun. Now I can talk to my new friends in Arabic!

Cairo's shops are fantastic. I bought lots of souvenirs. My favourite place was the Cairo Tower. I enjoyed the view of the city from the top.

Andy.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Why did Andy go to Egypt?

....

2. What do you think about Andy's visit to Cairo ?

....

3. What did Andy find about learning Arabic language at first ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. Andy's favourite place was ....

a. Cairo Tower b. Cairo shops
c. The language school d. the view

5. The underlined pronoun "**me**" refers to ....

a. Ali b. Andy c. the teacher d. Arabic

6. The souvenirs are things you buy to .... you visited.

a. remember the place b. forget the place
c. play sports d. study the subjects

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. My little sister likes making .... on the beach.

a. sand b. sandcastles c. caves d. lakes

2. It's safe to keep your password ....

a. clear b. secret c. popular d. known

3. You can .... your mobile using a phone charger.
   a. change   b. charge   c. hear   d. choose
4. Each football .... consists of eleven players.
   a. goal   b. team   c. group   d. fan
5. We're going to do a .... on "How to be healthy".
   a. shopping   b. housework   c. subject   d. project
6. I'm going to have a holiday .... in English.
   a. case   b. course   c. tour   d. journey
7. You can take a boat to go on the ....
   a. lake   b. desert   c. beach   d. jungle
8. .... there any milk ?
   a. Is   b. Are   c. Were   d. Where
9. She .... a coat as it was hot.
   a. wears   b. wore   c. didn't wear   d. doesn't wear
10. Don't .... noise, please.
   a. make   b. made   c. to make   d. making

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. Huda and Omar love **them** parents. (........................)
2. I **doesn't** listen to music. (........................)
3. It is a **girl's** school. (........................)
4. They didn't **travelled** by car. (........................)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"School rules"

....

....

....

....

....

....



A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب)

1. What is the passage about ?
   a. Football b. Hobbies c. Chess d. Music
2. You can .... on the radio.
   a. play football b. listen to music c. play chess d. play music
3. What sport do you like playing ?
   a. Football b. Music c. Chess d. Tennis
4. What does your brother like ?
   a. Chess b. Music c. Football d. The radio

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Saad : Where are you going next holiday ?

Dina : To my uncle's farm.

Saad : Where is the (1) .... ?

Dina : It's near Cairo.

Saad : (2) .... do you go there ?

Dina : (3) .... my father's car.

Saad : What are there on the farm ?

Dina : A lot. There are trees, plants and (4) ....

Saad : (5) .... does he keep animals ?

Dina : To help him on the farm and to get milk and cheese.

C. Reading

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Hi Fady,

Last week, I travelled from Cairo to Aswan. My father bought our tickets at Ramses Station, then <u>we</u> got on the train.

There were people from many countries on the train, for example, England and Australia.

The train left Cairo at 8 o'clock, and soon we passed Giza. I enjoyed the view from the window and I saw the Nile. There were lots of boats. It was beautiful.

We arrived at Luxor at a quarter past six. Many tourists left the train here. They wanted to see the Valley of the Kings! The train **continued** to Aswan. We arrived there at ten o'clock.

My uncle was there to meet us! It was a wonderful journey.

See you soon!

Mazin

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Who was waiting for Mazin's family ?

....

2. Where did they buy the tickets ?

....

3. What view did Mazin enjoy ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. .... cities are mentioned in the passage.

a. Two b. Three c. Four d. Five

5. Tourists come from ....

a. England b. England and Australia
c. different countries d. Cairo

6. The underlined word "**continued**" means ....

a. stopped b. didn't stop
c. stayed d. was slow

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Habiba .... very hard to stay strong.

a. trains b. rains c. makes d. takes

2. I like .... voluntary work. I'm an active member in the Egyptian Food Bank.
   a. making b. having c. doing d. typing
3. My favourite hobby is .... the drums.
   a. discussing b. playing c. cycling d. belonging
4. I .... five English lessons a week.
   a. get b. have c. drive d. speak
5. I like walking .... the pavements of Kasr el-Nil Bridge.
   a. a long b. along c. away d. a way
6. A/An .... is a simple message sent through the internet.
   a. telegram b. letter c. blog d. email
7. Girls find home .... an interesting subject.
   a. economics b. electronics c. mathematics d. physics
8. What do you watch .... TV ?
   a. in b. on c. at d. by
9. My friend Hany .... hard every day.
   a. study b. studies c. studying d. is studying
10. .... is the main character of this story ?
   a. What b. Who c. Whose d. Whom

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. What is **yours** telephone number ? (..................)
2. We both **plays** basketball at school. (..................)
3. Shimaa **always is** active. (..................)
4. The drivers didn't find **them** cars. (..................)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your favourite food"

....

....

....

....

....

....

Listening Texts

نصوص استماع

Test 1

Habiba Marzouk is a gymnast. She is 18. In the evenings, she trains for five or six hours. She wants to go to the Olympics.

Test 2

When we went to Siwa, we swam in the lake, and climbed the mountain. We saw camels and slept in a tent in the desert. It was my favourite holiday.

Test 3

Mohamed Salah is my favourite sports star. He plays football. He is very good at scoring goals. He is a fast runner.

Test 4

The Cheshire Cat is a funny and friendly animal. He tells Alice about Wonderland and helps her to find different places and characters.

Test 5

Last week, I travelled to Aswan. I bought our tickets at Ramses Station. There were people from many countries on the train, which left Cairo at 8 o'clock.

Test 6

Yesterday, we went to Siwa in the desert. It's famous for dates and olives. We slept in a tent in the desert.

Test 7

There are a lot of rice pudding recipes online, and there's enough rice pudding for the whole family. There's a lot of sugar. I like sweet food.

Test 8

A meal which I always remember is fish and rice at a great restaurant in Alexandria. I went there with my family. The fish was very fresh.

Test 9

My grandfather is 67 years old and my grandmother is 60. They have two sons and 3 daughters. My aunts are teachers.

Test 10

We all like hobbies. I like playing football, but my brother plays chess. My sister plays music and listens to music on the radio.

Days 5, 6 & 7 Schools Examinations

23 Schools Examinations (٢٣) اختبار من امتحانات المدارس

ثلاثة وعشرون اختبار من امتحانات المدارس المختلفة على المنهج بالكامل.



1 Cairo Governorate — Al-Basateen and Dar El-Salam Educational Directorate

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب).

1. The Cheshire Cat is a funny ....
   a. class b. subject c. animal d. block
2. The Cheshire Cat is very ....
   a. friendly b. sad c. adventurous d. famous
3. The Cheshire Cat .... Alice about Wonderland.
   a. sees b. tells c. helps d. meets
4. What does the Cheshire Cat help Alice to find ?
   a. Games b. Stories c. Places d. Books

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Rashad : Where are you, Mariam ?
Mariam : I am here in the living room.
Rashad : What are you (1) .... here ?
Mariam : Nothing. Why ?
Rashad : I want to play (2) .... together.
Mariam : But I don't like chess. (3) .... play table tennis.
Rashad : I am not good at tennis. What about (4) .... to music ?
Mariam : That sounds nice. I love music most.
Rashad : Me, too. We both love music.
Mariam : Yes. I love (5) .... the drums, too.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Mohamed Salah is my favourite sports star. He plays football for a very good team in Europe. He plays for Egypt, too. He is very good at scoring goals. He is a **fast** runner and a clever footballer.

Mohamed Salah has usually got a big smile. He is quite short for a footballer. He is 1.75 metres tall. Mohamed Salah has got dark, curly hair and a beard.

He is a kind person. He gives money to build schools and hospitals in Egypt. He also gives money to poor people. He is very friendly and he always talks to **his** fans.

He has not got much time for hobbies, but when he is at home, he enjoys playing video games and watching films.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What's the best title for the passage ?
....
2. Who does Salah talk to ?
....
3. Do you think Salah is a great sports star ? Why / Why not ?
....

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. The underlined pronoun "**his**" refers to ....
   a. fans b. Salah c. his father d. poor people
5. "**Fast**" is the opposite of ....
   a. short b. weak c. slow d. friendly
6. One of Salah's hobbies is ....
   a. giving money to the poor b. building schools
   c. getting much time d. playing video games

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Gymnastics is a type of ....
   a. subject b. sport c. object d. team
2. All students come to the school .... when they hear the bell.
   a. hole b. hall c. hill d. hell

3. I don't like watching TV. I think it is ....
   a. fantastic   b. interesting   c. surprising   d. boring
4. Something scary makes you feel ....
   a. happy   b. bad   c. funny   d. frightened
5. A/An .... person takes good decisions.
   a. stupid   b. scary   c. sensible   d. angry
6. My arms are weak, so I can't .... up that box.
   a. get   b. pick   c. give   d. drive
7. Habiba Marzouk is a top .... in Africa.
   a. gymnastic   b. gymnast   c. gymnastics   d. gym
8. .... Nabil's sister play tennis ?
   a. Do   b. Does   c. Don't   d. Doing
9. My father gave .... his watch.
   a. I   b. my   c. mine   d. me
10. We can .... money to help the poor.
   a. give   b. gave   c. giving   d. to give

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. Osama likes playing football, basketball **but** tennis. (..............................)
2. The wind stopped and we **go** on a boat trip. (..............................)
3. There are too **much** raisins. (..............................)
4. You **should** eat too many crisps and cakes. (..............................)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your favourite hobby"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....



2 Giza Governorate — 6th October Educational Directorate

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب).

1. Egypt and Morocco are in ....
   a. Asia b. Africa c. Europe d. America
2. Arabic is a ....
   a. language b. country c. place d. city
3. All Arab countries speak ....
   a. English b. Arabic c. French d. German
4. .... is in Asia.
   a. Egypt b. Morocco c. Oman d. Sudan

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Ayman : Hello! Baleegh.
Baleegh: Hello, Ayman.
Ayman : Did you go to Siwa ?
Baleegh: Yes, I (1) ....
Ayman : When did you go there ?
Baleegh: When I (2) .... eight years old.
Ayman : What did you do there ?
Baleegh: I (3) .... in the lake.
Ayman : Where did you (4) .... there ?
Baleegh: I slept in a (5) .... in the desert.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

To : Azza
From : Fatma
Subject : My holiday

Hi, Azza !

I came back from my holiday in Paris. I had a wonderful time there. Paris is a great city for a holiday because there is so much to see and to do. The food is **delicious**. I ate a lot of new things, for example, snails!

One day, we climbed the Eiffel Tower, and from the top we had a view of the city. We visited museums and had a picnic in Luxembourg Gardens. We also went on a boat on the River Seine. What a pity! We did not have time to go to the Science Museum. I also wanted to see the art at the Louvre, but **it** was closed. Near our hotel, there was a busy market. I bought a T-shirt and some postcards. I also bought you a souvenir; it is a very small Eiffel Tower. You can put it next to your bed. It has got a light on the top.

See you soon !

Fatma

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What's the main idea of this passage ?

....

2. Where did Fatma go on a boat ?

....

3. What do you think of Fatma's holiday ? Why ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. Why didn't Fatma visit the Louvre ? - Because ....

a. it was closed b. she had a picnic
c. she did not have time d. it was open

5. The opposite of the underlined word "**delicious**" is ....

a. funny b. weak
c. terrible d. good

6. The underlined pronoun "**it**" refers to ....

a. the Louvre b. the river c. the Eiffel Tower d. a picnic

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. On a .... weekend, I visit my aunt and uncle.

a. typical b. helpful c. careful d. famous

2. Students learn about .... in the maths lessons.

a. rivers b. lakes c. numbers d. colours

3. I .... a lot of friends in my new school.

a. took b. made c. put d. gave

4. Planes, trains and cars are .... of transport.
   a. roads   b. streets   c. days   d. means
5. Samar wants to join the school music ....
   a. pond   b. band   c. hole   d. dream
6. Egypt is the most important .... in Africa.
   a. village   b. countryside   c. country   d. city
7. I can hear the .... It's time for the English lesson.
   a. bell   b. ball   c. hall   d. radio
8. Dina likes .... very much.
   a. paint   b. painted   c. painting   d. be paint
9. She always .... nice stories in the library.
   a. read   b. is reading   c. reads   d. has read
10. Mohamed Salah has .... long, curly hair.
   a. gets   b. get   c. getting   d. got

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. Is there a mouse ? - Yes, there **are**. (..............................)
2. Mr Helmy never **watch** football matches on TV. (..............................)
3. Last October, we **have** a picnic in Al-Azhar Park. (..............................)
4. **Egypts'** flag has three colours. (..............................)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"A visit to the Pyramids"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....



3 Alexandria Governorate

Gomrok Educational Directorate

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب).

1. Heba is .... years old.
   a. 12 b. 13 c. 16 d. 60
2. Mr Adel is a .... teacher.
   a. bad b. clever c. funny d. lazy
3. Mr Adel goes to school by ....
   a. car b. plane c. ship d. train
4. Mr Adel teaches ....
   a. Arabic b. English c. history d. maths

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Mr Ashraf : Is your school near your house ?
Toka : No, sir. It is a long way from my house.
Mr Ashraf : How do you (1) .... to school ?
Toka : My father always (2) .... me to school.
Mr Ashraf : How long does it (3) .... ?
Toka : It takes 20 (4) ....
Mr Ashraf : But why do you come to school late ?
Toka : Sorry, sir. The streets are (5) .... in the morning.
Mr Ashraf : Try to be early. Don't come late again.
Toka : OK, sir.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Last Friday evening, John watched a long film on TV. He went to bed very late. The next morning, he couldn't get up early. He got out and ran to school. He forgot to prepare his school bag well. In the class, he didn't find his pen or the book of English which he was going to use. He tried to borrow them from his classmates, but **they** couldn't give what he wanted

because they were using them. His teachers weren't **pleased** with him. He was sorry and promised to go to bed early and get up early.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Do you think John is a careless pupil or not ? How do you know ?

....

2. Give a suitable title for this passage ?

....

3. Why were the teachers angry with John ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. John got up late on ....

a. Friday b. Monday c. Saturday d. Tuesday

5. The underlined word "**pleased**" means ....

a. high b. happy c. exciting d. sorry

6. The underlined pronoun "**they**" refers to John's ....

a. classmates b. pens c. cousins d. teachers

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Aya is sitting under a tree. As it is very ....

a. cold b. sunny c. stormy d. cloudy

2. Baby birds are very .... They can't fly for many days.

a. kind b. strong c. unkind d. weak

3. He'd like to spend all day .... video games.

a. play b. played c. playing d. plays

4. Lovely things make you feel ....

a. bad b. frightened c. happy d. sad

5. Pupils wear school ....

a. uniforms b. forms c. reforms d. performs

6. Sensible persons are .... with their friends.

a. friendly b. short c. tall d. unfriendly

7. They .... a video call at the moment.

a. are making b. is making c. made d. make

8. We know it is the end of the lessons when we hear the ....

a. bell b. ball c. bill d. doll

9. Your father never works .... Saturdays.

a. at b. for c. in d. on

10. Ziad doesn't .... swimming when it is cold.

a. watch b. play c. go d. do

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. Camels are very strong. They **can't** carry 100 kilos of bags. (..............................)
2. My best friend **have** got short, dark hair. (..............................)
3. Tarek is my cousin. Today is **her** birthday. (..............................)
4. Where does Mona's father **lives** ? (..............................)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your favourite sports star"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....





4 Qalyoubia Governorate — Benha Educational Directorate

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب).

1. The story of Sara is about .... girl.
   a. a clever b. a lazy c. an orphan d. an old
2. Sara's grandfather lives in ....
   a. Cairo b. Egypt c. France d. England
3. Sara goes to live with her ....
   a. grandmother b. father c. mother d. grandfather
4. Sara's grandfather has a lot of ....
   a. goats b. cows c. sheep d. ships

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Ahmed : Where did you spend your summer holiday ?
Omar : I went to (1) ....
Ahmed : Great ! (2) .... did you go with ?
Omar : I went with my family.
Ahmed : How did you (3) .... to Alexandria ?
Omar : We went by train.
Ahmed : Where did you (4) .... there ?
Omar : In a hotel.
Ahmed : Did you enjoy your time there ?
Omar : (5) ....

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Mr Ali is a teacher in Cairo. He teaches English. On Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday, he makes himself a sandwich for lunch. He eats it in the school. On Thursday, Friday and Saturday, he usually stays home. His wife makes him his favourite lunch ; chicken and potatoes. Yesterday, it rained a lot. The weather is sometimes rainy in winter in Cairo. Mr Ali did not want to stay home, so he went to a restaurant **near** the school. He loves the food there. The cook makes **it** all himself.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What does Mr Ali usually do twice a week ?

....

2. Give a suitable title for the passage.

....

3. Do you think Mr Ali will go to this restaurant again ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. The underlined word "**near**" is the opposite of ....

a. fast b. far c. old d. new

5. The weather is sometimes .... in winter in Cairo .

a. sunny b. good c. windy d. rainy

6. The underlined pronoun "**it**" refers to ....

a. the weather b. the food c. the cook d. restaurant

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. Your brother is your parents' ....

a. son b. sister c. brother d. daughter

2. A/An .... is at the top of the house.

a. orphan b. attic c. mountain d. hill

3. Huda's grandmother is very kind. She loves .... so much.

a. theirs b. her c. their d. hers

4. I arrived .... Spain last week.

a. in b. at c. on d. no word

5. Rania is a top .... in Africa.

a. gymnast b. gymnastics c. athletics d. physics

6. He is very busy. He .... take any holiday.

a. can't b. don't c. hasn't d. wasn't

7. We can .... a video call with your cousins in England.

a. write b. make c. have d. do

8. I'd like to .... a selfie in front of the river.

a. take b. do c. tap d. make

9. It is a good idea to eat between two and four .... of fruit a day.

a. cups b. loaves c. spices d. pieces

10. A .... is a word or numbers you use to go onto a website.

a. keyword b. password c. crossword d. secret word

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. I have got one brother but I **have** got any sisters. (....................)
2. **Doesn't** tell people your personal information. (....................)
3. There **are** some milk in the fridge, but there is not any juice. (....................)
4. I don't like this tea. There is too **many** sugar in it ! (....................)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your family"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....



5 Sharkia Governorate — East Zagazig Educational Directorate

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب).

1. At school, I have science and .... lessons every day.
   a. Arabic b. English c. art d. PE
2. I do my homework .... watching TV.
   a. before b. after c. when d. with
3. My .... helps me study English.
   a. brother b. mother c. father d. uncle
4. I study English .... with my mother.
   a. at home b. at school c. in the street d. in the club

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Sara : This is a photo of my cousin.
Mona : What's his (1) .... ?
Sara : It's Ali.
Mona : How (2) .... is he ?
Sara : 14 years old.
Mona : Where does he (3) .... ?
Sara : In Zagazig.
Mona : What's his favourite food ?
Sara : He (4) .... eating fish.
Mona : He (5) .... like your dad.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

It's important to eat the right things, but we shouldn't **forget** about what we drink. We should drink a lot of water. Water is great because **it** hasn't got any fats or sugar. So we should drink more water. Some drinks have a lot of sugar. We shouldn't drink them because they are bad for our bodies and our teeth. Milk is good for teeth. We should try to drink a glass of milk every day. Fizzy drinks are also bad for our teeth even when they don't have sugar.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Give a suitable title for the passage.

....

2. What does the underlined pronoun "**it**" refer to ?

....

3. Why do you think we have to drink the right things ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. Fizzy drinks are .... for our bodies.
   a. bad b. good c. easy d. difficult
5. Milk is good for our ....
   a. blood b. teeth c. ears d. noses
6. The underlined word "**forget**" means to be ....
   a. able to remember b. unable to remember
   c. able to help people d. unable to move to a place

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. .... is an interesting subject.
   a. English b. Gym c. Volleyball d. Handball
2. Some students in Egypt .... to school. Bikes are fantastic.
   a. run b. walk c. cycle d. meet
3. My aunt is very .... She gives me presents.
   a. kind b. sad c. unkind d. poor
4. My dad charges his phone with a phone ....
   a. screen b. micro c. charger d. printer
5. .... is not a cooking verb.
   a. Stir b. Boil c. Run d. Add
6. The .... which I always remember is fish and rice.
   a. mall b. male c. mail d. meal
7. To .... is to sleep for a time in a tent.
   a. stop b. step c. camp d. drop
8. This is my pen. It's ....
   a. me b. I c. my d. mine

9. What subject are you good .... ? - Arabic.

a. at b. from c. on d. for

10. There is .... cheese in the fridge.

a. some b. any c. a lot d. many

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. We played games and Ali **rides** his bike. (..............................)
2. Are there **some** apples in the fridge ? (..............................)
3. There is too **many** sugar in my tea. (..............................)
4. Nabil and Ali are twins. **There** sister is called Hams. (..............................)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your favourite hobby"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....



6 Menofia Governorate — Tala Educational Directorate

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب).

1. Where did Ali go yesterday ?
   a. To the cinema b. To the theatre c. To the zoo d. To the school
2. Who went with Ali ?
   a. His family b. His friends c. His teacher d. No one
3. What did Ali see ?
   a. Buses b. Animals c. Balls d. Bills
4. How was Ali when he went home ?
   a. Happy b. Sad c. Tired d. Unhappy

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Rami : Do you play any sport, Hani ?
Hani : Yes, I (1) .... tennis.
Rami : (2) .... do you play tennis ?
Hani : At a sports (3) .... near my house.
Rami : (4) .... do you go there ?
Hani : On foot.
Rami : (5) .... do you play it with ?
Hani : With my friends.
Rami : I wish you good luck.
Hani : Thank you so much.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Egypt is a big country in Africa. It is a **fine** country. Every year, a lot of tourists come to visit Egypt. **They** come by air or by sea. Most of them prefer visiting Egypt in winter because it is usually warm. They visit

a lot of beautiful places. They visit the Egyptian Museum in Cairo. They also go to Giza to see the Pyramids and the Sphinx. They go to Luxor to see the Temple of Karnak. In summer, they go to the beaches to enjoy swimming and fishing. They spend a lot of money which is important for Egypt.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Why do you think tourists prefer visiting Egypt in winter ?

....

2. Give a suitable title for this passage.

....

3. What does the underlined pronoun "**They**" refer to ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. Tourists can see the .... in Giza.
   a. sea   b. pyramids   c. beaches   d. temple
5. The .... spent by tourists is very important for Egypt.
   a. time   b. holiday   c. food   d. money
6. The underlined word "**fine**" means ....
   a. very bad   b. very cold   c. very hot   d. very good

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. Good students work hard to .... their dreams.
   a. achieve   b. forget   c. sleep   d. watch
2. He plays the piano in a famous ....
   a. bend   b. pink   c. band   d. bark
3. I can't see very well, so I need ....
   a. classes   b. glasses   c. boots   d. shoes
4. After we put sugar in tea, we should .... it.
   a. eat   b. cut   c. stir   d. add
5. Drivers should follow the traffic ....
   a. rolls   b. roles   c. rules   d. roils

6. Mohamed Salah has a lot of ....

a. facts   b. vans   c. fans   d. vets

7. This food is .... , so we ate a lot.

a. boring   b. delicious   c. bad   d. nasty

8. I haven't got .... money to buy this mobile.

a. much   b. few   c. little   d. many

9. The sun always .... in the east.

a. rise   b. to rise   c. rises   d. is rising

10. When did you .... the bill ? - Last week.

a. paid   b. pay   c. pays   d. paying

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. I would like **playing** outdoors. .   (........................)
2. What did you **bought** yesterday ?   (........................)
3. This is my book. It's **me**.   (........................)
4. Heba **don't** like football.   (........................)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your favourite sports star"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....



7 Gharbia Governorate — West Mahalla Educational Directorate

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب).

1. Habiba is a ....
   a. farmer b. teacher c. gymnast d. nurse
2. Habiba wants to go to the ....
   a. Olympics b. stadium c. club d. school
3. Habiba .... for five or six hours.
   a. trains b. eats c. works d. cooks
4. Habiba is .... years old.
   a. 80 b. 8 c. 17 d. 18

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Ahmed : What is your favourite sports star ?
Yasser : Mohamed Salah. He plays (1) .... Egypt.
Ahmed : Which sport does Mohamed Salah play ?
Yasser : He plays (2) ....
Ahmed : Does he (3) .... a lot of goals ?
Yasser : Yes, he does.
Ahmed : How does he help people ?
Yasser : He gives them (4) .... to build schools and hospitals in Egypt.
Ahmed : Has he got many fans ?
Yasser : Yes, he (5) ....

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

My name is Omar. Last summer, I went on a holiday to London with my family. We went **there** by plane. My uncle was waiting for us at the

airport. We visited many places. My favourite place was Windsor Castle. We went there by train. We walked around the castle. My favourite activity was a ride on London Eye. We stayed in London for two weeks. The holiday helped me to speak English all the time. My sister Nada bought a lot of **souvenirs**. It was a nice holiday. I hope to go there again.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What is the main idea of this passage ?

....

2. What does the underlined word "**there**" refer to ?

....

3. How do you think the holiday helped Omar ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. The family stayed in London for ....
   a. one week   b. two weeks   c. a month   d. two months
5. The family went to Windsor Castle by ....
   a. train   b. plane   c. car   d. bus
6. "Souvenirs" are things which which help you .... the places you visited.
   a. forget   b. remember   c. study   d. stay

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. I'd like to .... a selfie in front of the river.
   a. make   b. take   c. write   d. do
2. Something scary makes you feel ....
   a. happy   b. funny   c. bad   d. frightened
3. How .... is the Cairo Tower ? - It is 187 metres.
   a. tall   b. long   c. fast   d. kind
4. Maher .... voluntary work at a hospital.
   a. does   b. makes   c. listens   d. plays

5. I .... in the lake at Siwa yesterday.

a. swim b. is swimming c. swam d. swims

6. This is .... father's car.

a. mine b. I c. my d. me

7. My sister .... the computer now.

a. use b. uses c. is using d. used

8. Gymnastics helps you to .... strong.

a. find b. stay c. sleep d. spend

9. My .... is my father or mother's sister.

a. uncle b. aunt c. daughter d. son

10. The .... is a room at the top of a house.

a. city b. goat c. orphan d. attic

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. We **shouldn't** eat healthy food. (............................)
2. She **always** goes to school on Friday. It is a holiday. (............................)
3. There aren't **some** figs in the fridge. (............................)
4. **Manals** bag is yellow. (............................)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your family"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....



8 Dakahlia Governorate — East Mansoura Educational Directorate

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :
استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب).

1. How old is Ali's grandfather ?
   a. 80 b. 70 c. 60 d. 50
2. Samy is his ....
   a. dad b. uncle c. grandfather d. brother
3. .... is 30 years old.
   a. Ali b. Samy c. Grandfather d. Helmi
4. His grandfather's hair is white and ....
   a. tall b. long c. old d. short

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Aya : Hi, Mona.
Mona : Hi, Aya.
Aya : What are you doing (1) .... the moment ?
Mona : I am looking at a (2) ....
Aya : A website! (3) .... ?
Mona : Because I want to (4) .... a present.
Aya : A present! Why ?
Mona : For my sister's (5) .... party.
Aya : That's great. Happy birthday for her.
Mona : Thank you.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Everyone loves snacks! But some snacks are bad for us. What is the best way to enjoy healthy snacks ? It is OK to eat crisps and cakes sometimes, but you should not eat too many of **them**. Crisps have a lot of fat and salt. Cakes, chocolate and biscuits have a lot of fat and sugar. Too much of this type of food is bad for our bodies.

Fruit is a great snack! It is very good for us and most people like the sweet taste. You should eat between two and four pieces of fruit a day. Beans and vegetables do not have much sugar or fat. They are very good for us, so we should eat a lot of them. Snacks like hummus with carrot and pepper are **delicious**. We should be careful, even with healthy foods. Fruit juice has got a lot of sugar, so we should not drink too much of it. Olives, meat and fish sometimes have a lot of salt.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Which food doesn't have much of fat or sugar ?

....

2. What do you think about snacks ?

....

3. Give a suitable title for this passage.

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. When something is "delicious", it is ....

a. tasty b. salty c. expensive d. cheap

5. The underlined pronoun "**them**" refers to ....

a. cakes b. crisps and cakes
c. snacks d. bodies

6. Olives, meat and fish sometimes have ....

a. a lot of sugar b. a lot of salt
c. a lot of fat d. a lot of food

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. We are going to do a .... on "How to be healthy".

a. shopping b. housework c. subject d. project

2. She .... a coat as it is hot.

a. wears b. doesn't wear c. didn't wear d. wore

3. Tagine is a .... from Morocco.

a. mean b. mail c. meal d. male

4. .... is a game for two players.

a. Chess b. Football c. Basketball d. Volleyball

5. My mother .... a clever tennis player.
   a. never is   b. always is   c. is often   d. usually is
6. It's .... to cycle to school.
   a. ugly   b. unhealthy   c. healthy   d. slow
7. You should check your teeth regularly at ....
   a. the baker's   b. the dentist's   c. the chemist's   d. the butcher's
8. Which sport can .... you happy ?
   a. give   b. do   c. make   d. drive
9. Old people usually have white ....
   a. games   b. beards   c. films   d. stars
10. There's too .... milk.
   a. much   b. many   c. a lot of   d. lots of

5 **Read and correct the underlined words :**

1. **They** names are Emad and Mona. (..............................)
2. I **drink** orange juice now. (..............................)
3. Ali didn't **felt** well yesterday. (..............................)
4. Can I have **any** water, please ? (..............................)

E. Writing

6 **Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :**

"What you want to be when you grow up."

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....



Beheira Governorate — Mahmoudiyah Educational Directorate

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب).

1. Magda is a/an .... girl.
   a. lazy b. orphan c. clever d. helpful
2. Magda lives with her ....
   a. aunt b. mother c. father d. grandmother
3. Her grandmother is a/an .... woman.
   a. old b. young c. tall d. short
4. Magda sleeps in a bed in the .... of the house.
   a. hall b. kitchen c. living room d. attic

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Son : That is my friend, Mazin. Can you see him ?
Father : I don't know Mazin. What does he (1) .... like ?
Son : He's got long, curly (2) ....
Father : Oh ! I think I can (3) .... him. Has he got glasses ?
Son : No, he (4) ....
Father : Is his father with him ?
Son : Yes, he's got a beard.
Father : Has he got a (5) .... ?
Son : No, he hasn't got a moustache.
Father : Oh! Yes. I can see them now.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Hager is an **orphan** girl. She lives with her grandfather. Her grandfather is an old man. He lives in a small house in a village. He has lots of goats. Hager sleeps in a bed in the attic of the house. She drinks goats' milk and eats bread and cheese. She sees birds and flowers. She is very happy! One day, her uncle arrives and takes **her** to the city. The city life is exciting but she doesn't like to live there. She is very sad to be away from her grandfather.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What is the main idea of the passage ?

....

2. What does Hager see in the village ?

....

3. Do you think that life is exciting in the city ? Why ? / Why not ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. The underlined word "**orphan**" means ....
   a. has no father or mother b. has no brother
   c. has no home d. has no food
5. The underlined pronoun "**her**" refers to ....
   a. grandfather b. mother c. uncle d. Hager
6. Hager's grandfather has lots of ....
   a. dogs b. cats c. goats d. lions

D. Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. He was late, but he could .... the plane.
   a. catch b. hold c. have d. pick
2. We can borrow or read books at the ....
   a. library b. laboratory c. playground d. theatre
3. His life is .... , he hasn't got time for hobbies.
   a. exciting b. boring c. wonderful d. amazing
4. You can .... a new icon on your tablet.
   a. design b. print c. charge d. mime
5. A .... is something you buy to remember a holiday.
   a. present b. souvenir c. prize d. medal
6. What a .... ! I couldn't meet my friends.
   a. pity b. party c. poem d. play
7. .... are hard, dry potato pieces that you eat as a snack.
   a. Crisps b. Biscuits c. Cinnamons d. Figs

8. I .... like music, but I like tennis.

a. aren't b. doesn't c. don't d. isn't

9. There are .... people on this shop. Let's go to a different one.

a. enough b. too many c. too much d. too

10. We didn't .... home for lunch yesterday.

a. go b. went c. going d. goes

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. **Does** you play football ? (..............................)
2. Yunis **goes often** to school by bus. (..............................)
3. What does your new house **looking** like ? (..............................)
4. There are too **much** apples for all of us. (..............................)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Twin brothers"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

10 Kafr El-Sheikh Governorate

Biala Educational Directorate

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب).

1. My school is .... from my house.
   a. near b. far c. easy d. long
2. I go to school by ....
   a. bus b. car c. bike d. train
3. I .... at my school on time.
   a. drive b. arrive c. walk d. talk
4. It's .... to go to school by bike.
   a. unhealthy b. bad c. slow d. healthy

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Sama : Hi, Abeer. How was your holiday ?
Abeer : Hi, Sama. It was great, thanks.
Sama : Where (1) .... you go ?
Abeer : I went to France.
Sama : Did you (2) .... the Eiffel Tower ?
Abeer : Yes, I did.
Sama : Did you (3) .... your time there ?
Abeer : Yes, I enjoyed my time there.
Sama : (4) .... did you come home ?
Abeer : I came back (5) .... Sunday.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Lamees is 12 years old. She lives in a big house with her family. Her grandparents live with them, too. Her father is a doctor. He helps **sick** people. Her mother, Nadia, is a teacher. She teaches home economics at school. Lamees and her only sister, Rodina are twins. They look the same, both of **them** have got big blue eyes and blond hair. They have no brothers, so they spend their free time together playing with their toys. Their grandfather Kamal doesn't work. He is 65 years old. He always

tells the children stories. Grandmother Munira is a good cook. She often makes them delicious cakes.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What does this passage talk about ?

....

2. How does Rodina look like ?

....

3. Why do you think the children like their grandfather ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. The underlined word "**sick**" is the opposite of ....
   a. delicious   b. lazy   c. fast   d. healthy
5. .... makes delicious cakes.
   a. Nadia   b. Kamal   c. Munira   d. Lamees
6. The underlined pronoun "**them**" refers to ....
   a. Nadia and Lamees   b. Lamees and Rodina
   c. Lamees and Munira   d. Nadia and Munira

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. There .... much water on the floor.
   a. is   b. are   c. has   d. have
2. A .... is a group of people who play music together.
   a. hand   b. band   c. team   d. family
3. In Alexandria, you can have a wonderful .... from your own window.
   a. review   b. view   c. preview   d. interview
4. Salma .... a story yesterday.
   a. wrote   b. writes   c. writing   d. write
5. Meat is the main .... in tagine in Morocco.
   a. subject   b. ingredient   c. sport   d. place
6. When you put sugar in the glass, you should .... it well.
   a. start   b. spill   c. stir   d. stop

7. The twins are two children born at the .... time.
   a. different b. same c. similar d. difficult
8. I've .... short, curly hair.
   a. gets b. get c. getting d. got
9. You can .... your mobile using a phone charger.
   a. change b. charge c. hear d. choose
10. School .... should be followed.
   a. roles b. rules c. rolls d. rulers

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. Throw the ball to **mine**. I'm waiting. (....................)
2. Are there **some** pencils ? (....................)
3. Does she like **watch** TV ? (....................)
4. We should **drinks** a lot of water. (....................)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"A day in your life"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

11 Damietta Governorate

El-Zarka Educational Directorate

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب).

1. Habiba is a ....
   a. farmer b. teacher c. gymnast d. nurse
2. Habiba's family lives in ....
   a. Alexandria b. Cairo c. Mansoura d. Damietta
3. Habiba .... for five or six hours.
   a. trains b. eats c. works d. cooks
4. Habiba is .... years old.
   a. 80 b. 8 c. 17 d. 18

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Amjad : Hello, Hany. How are you today ?
Hany : I'm (1) .... , thanks.
Amjad : Who's your (2) .... teacher ?
Hany : Mr Wael, our teacher of English.
Amjad : (3) .... you good at English ?
Hany : Yes, of course.
Amjad : How (4) .... English lessons have you got every week ?
Hany : We have got 5 lessons.
Amjad : When is the break ?
Hany : It's (5) .... 11 o'clock. We play and have fun.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Once, a train stopped at a small station and a woman opened the window. There was a boy **outside** and the woman said to **him**. I don't want to get out of the train because I am old and I can't walk fast. Please run to the station café and get me an ice cream and get one for yourself, too. Here is six pounds". The boy came back before the train moved again. He was eating an ice cream. He ran to the woman's window and gave her three pounds. He said, "There was only one ice cream".

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Give a suitable title for the passage.

....

2. What does the underlined pronoun "**him**" refer to ?

....

3. What do you think of the boy ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. The woman doesn't want to get out of the train because she was ....

a. old and slow   b. young and fast
c. old and fast   d. young and slow

5. The boy bought ....

a. one ice cream   b. no ice creams
c. two ice creams   d. three ice creams

6. The opposite of the underlined word "**outside**" is ....

a. sides   b. beside   c. before   d. inside

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. What's your favourite .... in this story ? - Alice.

a. colour   b. character   c. event   d. actor

2. A brave person is happy to do something ....

a. fun   b. safe   c. dangerous   d. bad

3. Something scary makes you feel ....

a. happy   b. funny   c. good   d. frightened

4. Camels are very .... They can carry 200 kilos of bags.

a. tall   b. strong   c. poor   d. weak

5. Nada always .... her homework in the evening.

a. makes   b. goes   c. watches   d. does

6. Mohammed Salah is a kind person. He .... money to the poor.

a. gives   b. takes   c. puts   d. reads

7. .... names are Hany and Haidy. They are cousins.
   a.His	b.Her	c.Their	d.Our

8. I like swimming in the pool .... it is nice and cool.
   a.because	b.and	c.but	c.or

9. Are you .... the tablet ? - Yes, I am.
   a.use	b.used	c.uses	d.using

10. It's very high. There's lots of water in it. It is a ....
   a.jungle	b.sea	c.waterfall	d.river

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. They didn't **travelled** to Alexandria by car. (..............................)
2. It's her bag. It's **her**. (..............................)
3. **Do** your friend play football on Mondays ? (..............................)
4. She usually **have** breakfast with her family. (..............................)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your favourite food"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

12 Ismailia Governorate — Ismailia Educational Directorate

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب).

1. Where did you go ? - To ....
   a. Cairo b. Siwa c. Tanta d. Aswan
2. What did you climb ?
   a. A river b. A house c. A mountain d. A tower
3. What did you see ?
   a. Dogs b. Cats c. Cows d. Camels
4. Where did you sleep in the desert ?
   a. In a tent b. In a hotel c. In a bedroom d. At home

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Sami : Good morning. How are you ?
Ahmed : Good morning. I'm fine, thanks.
Sami : (1) .... is your favourite sports star ?
Ahmed : Mohamed Salah.
Sami : What sport does he play ?
Ahmed : He (2) .... football.
Sami : What does he look (3) .... ?
Ahmed : He has got curly (4) ....
Sami : Does he (5) .... goals ?
Ahmed : Yes, he scores a lot of goals.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

My name's Rahma. My favourite subject at school is science. I love learning about how things work. I like doing maths, too. I am quite good at maths. I quite like doing sports. My favourite sport is tennis. I like playing **it** with my friends, but I am **not good** at it. I usually go home after school. I do not like playing computer games. After I do my homework, I like reading a book. I like writing stories, too. I go to bed at ten o'clock in the evening. I live happily with my family.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What does this passage talk about ?

....

2. What does Rahma like doing at home ?

....

3. What do you think of Rahma ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. You can learn how things work in .... lesson.

a. science b. maths c. English d. French

5. The underlined pronoun "**it**" refers to ....

a. TV b. tennis c. school d. subject

6. The underlined word "**not good**" means ....

a. clever b. bad c. fast d. slow

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. Salma likes .... pictures.

a. draw b. draws c. drawn d. drawing

2. In Egypt, we have the longest .... in the world.

a. sea b. waterfall c. river d. forest

3. Healthy .... are good for you.

a. snakes b. snacks c. snails d. songs

4. This is Hala's book. It is ....

a. hers b. her c. she d. his

5. You should .... your study and your hobbies.

a. play b. balance c. stay d. spend

6. We have to follow the school ....

a. roles b. rulers c. rules d. ruler

7. Some children in Uganda usually cross the river in a ....

a. canoe b. taxi c. bus d. train

8. Ashraf .... got new glasses.
   a. have   b. is   c. are   d. has
9. She never takes money. She does .... work.
   a. hard   b. writing   c. voluntary   d. school
10. The .... says "Don't walk on the grass".
   a. signal   b. list   c. song   d. sign

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. **Doesn't** come late for work. (....................)
2. My father **buy** a new car last week. (....................)
3. No, there aren't **some** boys in the class. (....................)
4. I'm **watch** TV now. (....................)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your best friend Reda"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....



13 Suez Governorate

South Educational Directorate

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب).

1. Andy is .... years old.
   a. ten b. twelve c. thirteen d. eleven
2. Andy is from ....
   a. France b. England c. The USA d. Egypt
3. Andy usually goes to school ....
   a. on foot b. by bike c. by car d. by taxi
4. Andy goes to school on a snowmobile in ....
   a. summer b. fall c. winter d. spring

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Omnia : What is your favourite subject ?
Heba : My favourite subject is (1) ....
Omnia : (2) .... do you like it ?
Heba : Because English is an interesting subject.
Omnia : (3) .... 's your English teacher this year ?
Heba : It's Mrs Mona.
Omnia : How often do you (4) .... it ?
Heba : I study it (5) .... a week.
Omnia : Who is your maths teacher ?
Heba : Mr Hamdy.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Most people have three meals every day, breakfast, lunch and dinner. **They** eat these meals in the morning, in the afternoon and in the evening. But most people don't care about what they should eat for each meal. Doctors say that healthy food is very important and people should

eat lots of fruits and vegetables to **keep** healthy. People should not eat too many cakes. Doctors advise people to drink a lot of water and milk every day and not to have too many sugar drinks. Doctors advise people not to stay at home all the time. They should go for walks to do exercise or practise any sport.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What do you think people should eat to keep healthy ?

....

2. Give a suitable title for this passage.

....

3. What do doctors advise people not to do ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. The underlined pronoun "**They**" refers to ....

a. a few people b. doctors
c. all doctors d. most people

5. Doctors advise people to drink a lot of water and milk every ....

a. month b. week c. day d. year

6. The underlined word "**keep**" means ....

a. do b. stay c. leave d. make

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. Brothers or sisters of the same age are called ....

a. doubles b. towers c. toilets d. twins

2. .... are animals that are like sheep.

a. Cows b. Buffaloes c. Goats d. Snakes

3. In the area of the Pyramids, you can .... horses.

a. drive b. give c. eat d. ride

4. I would like to .... a selfie in front of the Pyramids.

a. take b. make c. write d. do

5. We paint and draw in .... lesson.

a. art b. English c. maths d. Arabic

6. It is important to .... safe online.

a. sleep b. stay c. stand d. sit

7. Ali uses a/an .... because he cannot walk.

a. stair b. stool c. wheelchair d. armchair

8. Listen! A nice singer .... on the radio.

a. sings b. sang c. is singing d. would sing

9. My father .... a lot of work today.

a. has got b. have got c. is got d. are got

10. Aya always .... tennis every Friday.

a. play b. playing c. played d. plays

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. This is **mine** new house. (........................)
2. Is there **some** coffee ? (........................)
3. Does Salwa like **watch** TV ? (........................)
4. He didn't **played** football yesterday. (........................)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your family"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....



14 Fayoum Governorate — Itsa Educational Directorate

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب).

1. Where did you go ?
   a. To Cairo b. To Luxor c. To Alexandria d. To Siwa
2. We .... in the lake.
   a. swam b. saw c. ate d. slept
3. We saw .... and slept in a tent.
   a. dogs b. camels c. cats d. cows
4. It was my .... holiday.
   a. favourite b. bad c. lazy d. sad

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Ali : Who is your best friend, Omar ?
Omar : He is Ayman, my cousin.
Ali : How (1) .... is he ?
Omar : He's 13. He is in the same classroom.
Ali : What are his (2) .... subjects ?
Omar : He likes English and science.
Ali : What is his favourite (3) .... ?
Omar : He (4) .... basketball.
Ali : Is he tall ?
Omar : Yes, he (5) ....

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

All work and no play make your life "**dull**". So you need fun activities, too. Hobbies are activities that are fun. Your hobbies can be useful, too. There are many kinds of hobbies. Hobbies will help you use your free time well. Music, reading stories, writing, sports and painting may all be hobbies.

I love to paint, it's my hobby. I paint with water colour. I like to paint beautiful nature. When we go on holidays to different places like the desert areas, rivers, mountains or the countryside, I always take my art material with me. I like to sit and paint. I keep all my paintings carefully in my bedroom. Also, I like making painting with water colours because water colours are quick to dry. What about you ?

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Give a suitable title for this passage.

....

2. Why does the writer use water colours ?

....

3. Why do you think hobbies are important ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. The underlined pronoun "**it**" refers to ....
   a. music b. painting c. writing d. reading
5. The underlined word "**dull**" means ....
   a. fantastic b. happy c. interesting d. boring
6. The writer likes to paint ....
   a. houses b. nature c. people d. places

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. Don't .... photos to people you don't know.
   a. make b. see c. send d. eat
2. Are you .... next to your best friend ? - Yes, I am.
   a. sat b. sitting c. sits d. sit
3. Do you .... swimming after school ? - No, I don't.
   a. make b. take c. play d. go
4. Your mum or dad's brother is your ....
   a. uncle b. aunt c. sister d. brother

5. A/An .... has no mother or father.
   a. twin b. orphan c. parent d. uncle
6. He never .... , he can't swim.
   a. not swim b. swims c. doesn't swim d. swim
7. I .... a horse in the forest, when we had a picnic there.
   a. drove b. rode c. went d. flew
8. We learn about countries in .... lessons.
   a. social studies b. religion c. maths d. computer studies
9. You drink .... coffee. It's not good for you.
   a. too many b. a lot of c. enough d. a lot
10. I eat healthy food to stay ....
   a. weak b. strong c. unhealthy d. poor

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. First, **taps** the messages icon. (....................)
2. She **didn't** at school yesterday. (....................)
3. This bag belongs to Noha. It's **her**. (....................)
4. I **doesn't** listen to music. (....................)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your favourite sports star"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....



15 Minia Governorate — Mallawi Educational Directorate

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب).

1. Tagine is a traditional meal in ....
   a. Italy b. Athens c. Egypt d. Morocco
2. Mazin likes ....
   a. koshari b. tagine c. meat d. chicken
3. Tagine's name comes from the cooking .... for this food.
   a. pan b. pot c. plate d. dish
4. The taste of tagine is ....
   a. amazing b. amazed c. bored d. boring

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Nada : That's the bell. What is the next lesson ?
Malak : Let's look at the timetable.
Nada : We have got computer (1) ....
Malak : Yes, I love it. It's my (2) .... subject.
Nada : I am not good at computer studies.
Malak : So, what are your favourite (3) .... ?
Nada : I love science and languages.
Malak : What languages are you good (4) .... ?
Nada : I am quite good at English.
Malak : Oh, I (5) .... like languages. I am bad at English.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Although Khalid and Marawan are twins, they are different in some ways. For example, Khalid's favourite hobby is playing football. He plays it with his friends at school and in the club near their school. He also watches football matches on TV at home after finishing his homework. On the other side, Marawan is very interested in music. He plays it in

a **band** at school. At home, he likes listening to music on the radio or plays the guitar. Their parents help **them** study hard for school and also let them enjoy their hobbies.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Give a suitable title for this passage.

....

2. When does Khalid watch football matches ?

....

3. Do you think the twins are always the same ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. How are Khalid and Marawan different ?

a. In their hobbies b. They have different classes
c. In their schools d. With their friends

5. The underlined pronoun "**them**" refers to ....

a. schools b. their parents c. the band d. the twins

6. The underlined word "**band**" means ....

a. some people who play a sport together
b. some people who play music together
c. some people who have the same hobby
d. some people who cook together

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. A .... works in the restaurant.

a. waiter b. doctor c. teacher d. nurse

2. The Eiffel .... is a famous place in Paris.

a. River b. Museum c. Tower d. Garden

3. It is important to keep your .... secret on the internet.

a. passport b. password c. keyboard d. mobile

4. All students like .... teacher.

a. their b. her c. you d. them

5. People, who can't walk, can use a .... to travel around.
   a. rope b. wheel c. wheelchair d. ship
6. Our English teacher always asks us to do ....
   a. beds b. projects c. showers d. photos
7. How .... do you get up at 6:30 a.m ? - Always.
   a. many b. long c. much d. often
8. Gymnastics helps you to .... strong.
   a. spend b. find c. stay d. sleep
9. We .... any bikes.
   a. have got b. haven't got c. has got d. hasn't got
10. The hair growing over the man's mouth is called ....
   a. moustache b. mouse c. feature d. beard

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. Are **their** any mobile phones ? (..............................)
2. Did you **bought** a new jacket ? (..............................)
3. There are too **much** apples. (..............................)
4. I **drink** tea at the moment. (..............................)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your favourite sport"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

16 Qena Governorate — Qus Educational Directorate

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب).

1. Famous people have a/an .... life.
   a. free b. busy c. boring d. interesting
2. Famous people do their work for a .... time.
   a. short b. tall c. long d. dark
3. It is important for famous people to .... their work and life.
   a. train b. balance c. take d. ask
4. Life of famous people is important but it is ....
   a. easy b. lazy c. difficult d. happy

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Nada : This is a photo of my cousin.
Reem : What's his (1) .... ?
Nada : It's Fares.
Reem : How (2) .... is he ?
Nada : He is 14.
Reem : Where does he live ?
Nada : He (3) .... in Qus.
Reem : What is his favourite food ?
Nada : He (4) .... eating fish with rice.
Reem : He (5) .... like his father.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

"Heidi" is the story of an **orphan** girl. She goes to live with her grandfather in Switzerland. Her grandfather is an old man. He lives in a small house in the mountains and he has lots of goats. Heidi sleeps in a bed in the attic of the house. She drinks goats' milk and eats bread and cheese.

Every day, she walks in the mountains with the goats, her grandfather and her friend, Peter. She sees birds and flowers. She is very happy.

But one day, Heidi's aunt arrives and takes her to the city. Heidi doesn't like the city and **she** is very sad to be away from her grandfather, Peter and the goats. Heidi has lots of adventures in the countryside.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Give a suitable title for this passage.

....

2. Why was Heidi sad in the city ?

....

3. What do you think about Heidi and Peter's life ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. When someone is "orphan", he has no ....

a. brothers b. sisters c. friends d. parents

5. .... mentioned in the passage.

a. Two males b. Two females

c. Two males and one female d. Two males and two females

6. The underlined pronoun "**she**" refers to ....

a. Heidi's sister b. Heidi's mother

c. Heidi's aunt d. Heidi

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. On a .... weekend, I visit my uncle and aunt.

a. typical b. careful c. helpful d. famous

2. .... on the icon on your laptop.

a. Write b. Click c. Type d. Read

3. Students learn about .... in the maths lesson.

a. rivers b. lakes c. numbers d. colours

4. I .... a lot of friends in my new school.

a. took b. made c. put d. gave

5. Nader always talks nicely to people. He's very ....
   a. bad   b. kind   c. angry   d. unkind
6. When you put sugar in the glass, you should .... it well.
   a. start   b. spill   c. stir   d. stop
7. .... are animals that are like sheep.
   a. Dogs   b. Cows   c. Goats   d. Rats
8. Dina likes .... very much.
   a. paint   b. painted   c. painting   d. paints
9. Mohammed Salah .... score a lot of goals. He is very clever.
   a. can   b. must   c. mustn't   d. has
10. .... they got any pencils ? - Yes, they have.
   a. Has   b. Are   c. Do   d. Have

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. **Does** Mona and Sara like painting ? (....................)
2. They are **drinks** tea. (....................)
3. The house is **our**. It belongs to us. (....................)
4. There are some laptops and there **are** a whiteboard. (....................)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"A typical day for you"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

17 Sohag Governorate

Saqulta Educational Directorate

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب).

1. Gymnastics is a/an .... sport.
   a. easy b. difficult c. interesting d. boring
2. The gymnast .... many hours daily.
   a. waves b. tells c. keeps d. trains
3. A gymnast must .... his hobby, work and study.
   a. train b. balance c. make d. charge
4. The gymnast always wants to .... his dream.
   a. achieve b. study c. take d. agree

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Hana : Hi, Nour. How was your holiday ?

Nour : Hi, Hana. It was great, thanks.

Hana : Where (1) .... you go ?

Nour : I went to France.

Hana : Did you (2) .... the Eiffel Tower ?

Nour : Yes, I did.

Hana : Did you (3) .... your time there ?

Nour : Yes, I enjoyed my time there.

Hana : (4) .... did you come home ?

Nour : I came back (5) .... Sunday.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

The internet is a great way to talk to your friends and learn new things. But it's also important to stay safe online. There are a few ways can help you to make sure you're not in danger when you use the internet. Use strong passwords that are hard for others to guess, using letters,

numbers and symbols (like £ , $, & ! , etc). Keep passwords to yourself and change **them** regularly. If somebody you don't know adds you as a friend, don't say yes quickly. Don't share personal information like your address or phone number with somebody you don't know. If you have an email from a **stranger**, think before clicking on it.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What's the main idea of this passage ?

....

2. What do you do if someone you don't know asks you to give him your phone number ?

....

3. What do you think of the internet ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. The underlined word "**stranger**" means a person you ....
   a. met   b. don't know   c. know   d. see
5. The underlined pronoun "**them**" refers to ....
   a. numbers   b. emails   c. computers   d. passwords
6. It's important to .... safe on the internet.
   a. stay   b. say   c. tell   d. ask

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. Alice's .... in Wonderland is my favourite.
   a. Characters   b. Adventures   c. Books   d. Lessons
2. A .... takes people from one side of a lake to another.
   a. bike   b. snowmobile   c. canoe   d. car
3. The science teacher shows us many interesting .... for that lesson.
   a. sports   b. words   c. dialogues   d. diagrams
4. The twins are two children born at the .... time.
   a. different   b. same   c. similar   d. difficult

5. I .... go to the library at break. I like reading.
   a. never b. always c. no d. don't
6. Famous football teams have a lot of .... They encourage players.
   a. vans b. fins c. fans d. vets
7. A/An .... is a simple message sent through the internet.
   a. telegram b. letter c. blog d. email
8. Tea is the most .... drink in the world.
   a. popular b. healthy c. unknown d. hot
9. We can't come on Saturday. It's .... father's birthday.
   a. their b. your c. our d. ours
10. She didn't .... to the beach yesterday.
   a. gone b. went c. goes d. go

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. Hany **should** eat snacks in the classroom. (............................)
2. There **are** too much sugar. (............................)
3. Does she like **watch** TV ? (............................)
4. **Came** here, please Ali. (............................)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your best friend"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

18 Aswan Governorate — Aswan Educational Directorate

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب).

1. Doaa El-Ghobashy plays ....
   a. basketball b. football c. handball d. volleyball
2. She is very ....
   a. long b. tall c. short d. heavy
3. She plays for ....
   a. England b. Brazil c. Egypt d. Syria
4. She always has a big ....
   a. smile b. smell c. house d. sister

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Ali : What are you eating ?
Hany : I'm eating (1) ....
Ali : But they are not (2) .... for your teeth.
Hany : But I like sweets very much.
Ali : I know, but you (3) .... eat too many sweets.
Hany : Why ?
Ali : Because they have too much (4) ....
Hany : What should I eat ?
Ali : You should eat (5) .... and vegetables.
Hany : OK. I will have an apple.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

I like to collect fossils حفريات. It's an interesting hobby, although it is not always easy to find them. The first thing you have to do is to find the right place. I know a place in the desert where there are many fossils. When I see a fossil, first I look carefully to see if it was a plant or a small animal. After that, I put the fossil in a small bag. Then, I take **it** home. The next step, is deciding where to put the fossil. I group the fossils of animals and plants and keep them in different boxes. **Finally**, I find out the name of the animal or plant and write it in my notebook.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Do you think the writer could keep his fossils at home ?

....

2. What does the writer do in his notebook ?

....

3. What's the best title of this passage ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to a ....

a. fossil b. box c. notebook d. bag

5. There are many fossils in the ....

a. desert b. field c. farm d. school

6. The underlined word "**finally**" means ....

a. at last b. first c. usually d. sometimes

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Athletes work hard to .... their studies, their sport, their friends and their family.

a. break b. practice c. balance d. pour

2. Everyone .... snacks!

a. love b. loves c. loving d. to love

3. You can learn a lot about rice pudding recipes ....

a. online b. line c. outline d. fine

4. There is .... milk in the fridge.

a. an b. some c. any d. a

5. It's .... to cycle to school.

a. bad b. harmful c. unhealthy d. healthy

6. The canoe .... students to school and home again every day.

a. gives b. takes c. talks d. rides

7. A/An .... is a room at the top of a house.

a. hall b. attic c. kitchen d. stair

8. Your brother is your parent's ....

a. son　　b. daughter　　c. uncle　　d. sister

9. .... is not a cooking verb.

a. Add　　b. Boil　　c. Stir　　d. Run

10. Let's go to the shops. There is .... time before our train leaves.

a. many　　b. a lot　　c. enough　　d. any

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. My sister goes to a **girl's** school. (..............................)
2. I love **learn** about how things work. (..............................)
3. **Boils** the water. (..............................)
4. What **is** your sister look like ? (..............................)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"How to be safe on the internet"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....



19 Luxor Governorate — Luxor Educational Directorate

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب).

1. Salma is .... years old.
   a. 12 b. 13 c. 14 d. 15
2. Salma goes to school ....
   a. on foot b. by car c. by bus d. by bike
3. Salma is in ....
   a. prep 1 b. prep 2 c. prep 3 d. prim 6
4. What does Salma like ?
   a. Her bike b. Her car c. Her doll d. Her friends

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Dina : This is a photo of my cousin.
Dalia : What (1) .... his name ?
Dina : It's Maged.
Dalia : How (2) .... is he ?
Dina : He's 14 (3) .... old.
Dalia : What (4) .... does he like ?
Dina : He likes basketball.
Dalia : What is his favourite subject ?
Dina : He likes (5) ....
Dalia : Oh ! I like English, too.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Last summer, Ali decided to spend his holiday with his uncle Mohamed. Mohamed lives in Cairo. It is a big city. A lot of people live there. It is famous for its interesting places. Ali saw the Egyptian Museum. It's full of amazing things. It's open daily from 9:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. He also visited the Cairo Tower. **It** is a very tall building. He enjoyed the view

of the city from the **top** of the tower. He travelled by boat on the Nile. He took many photos there. He went shopping at Khan El-Khalili and bought a lot of souvenirs for his friends. He also went to the clothes shops and bought nice clothes for his family. Ali was very happy.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Give a suitable title for this passage.

....

2. How did Ali travel on the Nile ?

....

3. Why do you think many people visit the Egyptian Museum ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. The underlined word "**top**" is the opposite of ....
 a. popular b. bad c. bottom d. slow
5. The underlined pronoun "**It**" refers to ....
 a. Cairo b. the Egyptian Museum
 c. the Cairo Tower d. Giza
6. Ali bought a lot of .... from Khan El Khalili for his friends.
 a. souvenirs b. computers c. clothes d. photos

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Keep your password ....
 a. secret b. famous c. late d. happy
2. What is .... father's name ?
 a. yours b. he c. you d. your
3. .... give us milk and meat.
 a. Lions b. Dogs c. Goats d. Cats
4. The students play football in the .... at school.
 a. museum b. zoo c. playground d. library
5. How .... do you get up at 5 o'clock ? - Always.
 a. old b. often c. long d. many

6. Rami is a good player. He .... many goals.
   a. talks b. jumps c. paints d. scores
7. Kilimanjaro is the highest .... in Africa.
   a. lake b. river c. mountain d. sea
8. Mary likes Friday because it is a ....
   a. river b. desert c. holiday d. hotel
9. We didn't .... home for lunch yesterday.
   a. go b. went c. going d. goes
10. Salma bought a flat with a good .... on the Nile.
   a. few b. view c. review d. interview

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. Are you good **in** languages ? (..............................)
2. Tell me about **yours** family. (..............................)
3. We don't like **watch** TV after school. (..............................)
4. There **are** an MP3 player behind the laptop. (..............................)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your hobbies"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

20 South Sinai Governorate — Tur Sinai Educational Directorate

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب).

1. Mohamed Salah is a ....
   a. teacher b. sports star c. doctor d. swimmer
2. What sport does Mohamed Salah play ?
   a. Tennis b. Basketball c. Handball d. Football
3. Where does Mohamed Salah play ?
   a. In Africa b. In America c. In Europe d. In Asia
4. Mohamed Salah is good at ....
   a. scoring goals b. singing c. swimming d. drawing

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Reem : Hello, Dalida. What's this ?
Dalida : This is a photo of my cousin.
Reem : (1) .... 's her name ?
Dalida : Her name is Sama.
Reem : How (2) .... is she ?
Dalida : She's 14.
Reem : Where (3) .... she live ?
Dalida : She lives in Giza.
Reem : What's her (4) .... hobby ?
Dalida : She (5) .... chess.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Ali and Omar are twins. They are both aged twelve. They are in prep one. They usually walk to school. Ali likes maths and wants to be an engineer but Omar likes English and wants to be a teacher of English. Ali likes to go swimming on Tuesdays, but Omar doesn't like swimming. Omar likes music. **He** plays the drums and listens to music. They play chess together on Thursdays and Ali usually wins. Both of them like **voluntary** work. They help in a children's hospital. They play games with the children and read them stories. I'm proud of being their father.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Do you think that Ali and Omar are good boys ? Why / Why not ?

....

2. What does the underlined pronoun "**He**" refer to ?

....

3. Give a suitable title for the passage.

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. Omar wants to be a/an ....
   a. doctor b. teacher c. engineer d. farmer
5. The underlined word " **voluntary**" means for ....
   a. much time b. many people c. no money d. no one
6. Ali likes ....
   a. football b. music c. swimming d. English

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. We keep all our old things in the ....
   a. attic b. selfie c. orphan d. adventure
2. Sama likes .... sports.
   a. did b. do c. doing d. does
3. A baby bird is .... It can't fly for many days.
   a. week b. weak c. strong d. spring
4. Egypt is a ...., but Cairo is a city.
   a. room b. town c. village d. country
5. She has got short, ... hair.
   a. busy b. care c. curly d. fast
6. Use the mouse to .... on the icon.
   a. kick b. click c. tape d. top
7. This question is .... difficult.
   a. quiet b. quit c. quite d. noisy
8. Where did you .... on Saturday evening ?
   a. went b. goes c. going d. go
9. My favourite .... is koshari.
   a. meal b. mail c. mean d. main
10. This is .... book.
   a. Amal b. Amal's c. to Amal d. Amals

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. Ahmed sometimes **watch** football matches on TV. (..............................)
2. **Stops** playing on your phone. (..............................)
3. He **have** got a big smile. (..............................)
4. My mother **cook** lunch now. (..............................)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your last summer holiday"

....

....

....

....

21 Al-Azhar Al-Sharif — Central Administration of Dakahlia Institutes

A. Language Functions

1 Complete the dialogue with these words :

looking – using – watching – writing

Nasser : What are you doing, Mazin ?

Mazin : Hi, Nasser. I'm (1) .... our new tablet.

Nasser : Are you (2) .... an email ?

Mazin : No, I'm not. Look ! Can you see the photos on it ?

Nasser : Oh ! Yes. Are you (3) .... a film ?

Mazin : No, I'm not. I'm (4) .... at information for our homework.

B. Reading Comprehension

2 Read and match :

(A)	(B)
1. (..........) What food do you like ?	a. I'm quite short with dark hair.
2. (..........) Fares is doing his	b. chess online.
3. (..........) What do you look like ?	c. I like fish with rice.
4. (..........) I'm playing	d. computer studies homework.

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Mr Taha is a teacher in Port Said. He teaches English. On Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday, he makes himself a sandwich for lunch. He eats it in the school. On Thursday and Friday, he usually walks home. His wife makes him his favourite lunch; chicken and potatoes. Yesterday, it rained a lot. The weather is sometimes rainy in Port Said. Mr Taha did not want to walk home, so he went to a restaurant near the school. He loves the food **there**. The cook makes it all himself.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Where does Mr Taha work ?

....

2. What does he usually eat for lunch at his home ?

....

3. Who makes the food in the restaurant ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. The weather is sometimes .... in Port Said.
   a. rainy b. sunny c. hot d. cloudy
5. The underlined word "**there**" refers to the ....
   a. club b. home c. school d. restaurant

C. Usage and writing

4 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. Something scary makes you feel ....
   a. clever b. happy c. funny d. frightened
2. We .... go to school on Fridays.
   a. never b. always c. often d. sometimes
3. .... the water when you make a cup of tea.
   a. Boil b. Boils c. Boiled d. Boiling
4. Who has .... a bag with balls on it ?
   a. get b. gets c. got d. getting
5. There .... cheese in the fridge.
   a. is any b. are any c. are some d. is some

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. You are very good at **play** tennis. (..............................)
2. Let's **made** lunch. (..............................)
3. What **is** your mother look like ? (..............................)
4. This is **Alis** phone. It's new. (..............................)
5. First, **putting** some water in the kettle. (..............................)

6 Reorder the words to make questions :

1. your / live / do / grandparents / Where ?

....

2. a / mountain / Did / climb / you / yesterday ?

....

3. brother / Does / football / your / play ?

....

7 Write a paragraph of FIVE sentences on :

"Your best friend"

....

....

....

....

22 Al-Azhar Al-Sharif

Assuit Zone

A. Language Functions

1 Complete the following dialogue :

Tarek : Sports are very good for us. (1) .... you like sports ?

Kareem : Yes, I like sports very much.

Tarek : What is your (2) .... sport ?

Kareem : My favourite sport is football. What about you ?

Tarek : I (3) .... tennis.

Kareem : When do you practise it ?

Tarek : I practise it (4) .... Fridays.

2 Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues :

1. **Alaa** : What does your father look like ?
   Hany : ....
2. **Hassan** : .... ?
   Ahmed : I went to Hurghada on holiday.

B. Reading Comprehension

3 Read and match :

(A)	(B)
1. (..............) There aren't	a. we use a mouse in this lesson.
2. (..............) In computer studies,	b. the opposite of weak.
3. (..............) She is sending	c. in the desert.
4. (..............) Strong is	d. you a photo now.
5. (..............) There are camels	e. any figs in the cupboard.

4 Read the following , then answer the questions :

Egyptian food is popular all over the world. Salma's favourite soup is molokhia. It's a kind of vegetable soup and it's very healthy. Her friend, Noha likes koshari. Koshari is a very popular dish. There isn't any meat in it, but there are lentils. The other main ingredients are rice and pasta. There aren't any tomatoes in this dish, but it's delicious with some tomato sauce on the top.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What kind of soup is molokhia ?

....

2. What are the ingredients of koshari ?

....

3. What is Salma's favourite soup ?

....

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. Koshari is .... with some tomato sauce on the top.
   a. cold b. salty c. hot d. delicious
5. There isn't any .... in koshari.
   a. pasta b. meat c. lentil d. tomatoes

C. Usage and Writing

5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. A brave person is ready to do something ....
   a. fun b. strange c. dangerous d. bad
2. I like biscuits with .... raisins in them.
   a. too little b. too much c. any d. a lot of
3. You can .... a video call to your cousin in England.
   a. send b. write c. make d. take
4. Munir and Mostafa are twins. .... sister is called Radwa.
   a. His b. Her c. Their d. Our
5. A .... is a hole in the mountain.
   a. lake b. cave c. river d. forest
6. My sister Huda has got long hair .... glasses.
   a. so b. because c. but d. and
7. We went to the beach and .... in the sea.
   a. swam b. swim c. swum d. swims
8. The canoe .... the children to school every day.
   a. drives b. takes c. rides d. cycles

6 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. I do voluntary **job** at a children's hospital. (..............................)
2. Grandma is **read** a book. (..............................)
3. I **stay** many subjects at school. (..............................)
4. Let's **had** some juice. (..............................)
5. We can give money to help **rich** people. (..............................)

7 Write a paragraph of FIVE sentences on :

"Your best friend"

....

....

....

....

....



23 Gharbia Governorate

East Tanta Directorate

امتحان خاص بطلاب الدمج

A. Language Functions

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b or c :

1. What is your favourite subject ? ....

a. It's English b. It's basketball c. It's chicken

2. Do you like vegetables ? ....

a. I'm sorry b. Yes, I do c. No, I can't

3. How do you go to school ? ....

a. I get up at 7:00 b. I play football c. I go to school by car

B. Vocabulary & Structure

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b or c :

1. A .... is a group of people who play music together.

a. band b. hobby c. chess

2. It is not your watch. It is ....

a. me b. mine c. my

3. Some students .... to school.

a. fly b. swim c. cycle

4. We .... got some bread.

a. are b. has c. have

5. My friend sent me a .... message yesterday.

a. test b. text c. taxi

6. The children are .... football.

a. playing b. play c. played

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the sentence under each picture and put (✓) or (✗) :

1. He is reading a book. ( )



2. It is a laptop. ( )



3. It is a mouse. ( )



4 Finish the sentences with words from the list :

did – female – are – short – should – tent

1. "Male" is the opposite of ....
2. My hair is ....
3. We sleep in a .... in the desert.
4. When .... you do your homework yesterday ?
5. There .... four books on the table.
6. You .... do sport every day.

5 Rearrange the following words to make meaningful sentences :

1. the – **English** – language – England – is – of.

....

2. clever – person – knows – **A** – a lot.

....

3. can – fast – you – run – **How** ?

....

Days 5,6&7 Schools Examinations

23 Schools Examinations

(٢٣) اختبار من امتحانات المدارس

ثلاثة وعشرون اختبار من امتحانات المدارس المختلفة على المنهج بالكامل.

1 Cairo Governorate

Al-Basateen and Dar El-Salam Educational Directorate

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب).

1. The Cheshire Cat is a funny ....
   a. class b. subject c. animal d. block
2. The Cheshire Cat is very ....
   a. friendly b. sad c. adventurous d. famous
3. The Cheshire Cat .... Alice about Wonderland.
   a. sees b. tells c. helps d. meets
4. What does the Cheshire Cat help Alice to find ?
   a. Games b. Stories c. Places d. Books

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Rashad : Where are you, Mariam ?

Mariam : I am here in the living room.

Rashad : What are you (1) ....doing.... here ?

Mariam : Nothing. Why ?

Rashad : I want to play (2) ....chess.... together.

Mariam : But I don't like chess. (3) ....Let's.... play table tennis.

Rashad : I am not good at tennis. What about (4) ....listening.... to music ?

Mariam : That sounds nice. I love music most.

Rashad : Me, too. We both love music.

Mariam : Yes. I love (5) ....playing.... the drums, too.

Mr / Gomaa

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Mohamed Salah is my favourite sports star. He plays football for a very good team in Europe. He plays for Egypt, too. He is very good at scoring goals. He is a **fast** runner and a clever footballer.

Mohamed Salah has usually got a big smile. He is quite short for a footballer. He is 1.75 metres tall. Mohamed Salah has got dark, curly hair and a beard.

He is a kind person. He gives money to build schools and hospitals in Egypt. He also gives money to poor people. He is very friendly and he always talks to <u>**his**</u> fans.

He has not got much time for hobbies, but when he is at home, he enjoys playing video games and watching films.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What's the best title for the passage ?
Mohamed Salah a great sports star
2. Who does Salah talk to ?
He talks to his fans
3. Do you think Salah is a great sports star ? Why / Why not ?
Yes, I think so. Because he is kind and helpful

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. The underlined pronoun "**his**" refers to ....
a. fans b. Salah c. his father d. poor people
5. "**Fast**" is the opposite of ....
a. short b. weak c. slow d. friendly
6. One of Salah's hobbies is ....
a. giving money to the poor b. building schools c. getting much time d. playing video games

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Gymnastics is a type of ....
a. subject b. sport c. object d. team
2. All students come to the school .... when they hear the bell.
a. hole b. hall c. hill d. hell

3. I don't like watching TV. I think it is ....
   a. fantastic b. interesting c. surprising d. boring
4. Something scary makes you feel ....
   a. happy b. bad c. funny d. frightened
5. A/An .... person takes good decisions.
   a. stupid b. scary c. sensible d. angry
6. My arms are weak, so I can't .... up that box.
   a. get b. pick c. give d. drive
7. Habiba Marzouk is a top .... in Africa.
   a. gymnastic b. gymnast c. gymnastics d. gym
8. .... Nabil's sister play tennis ?
   a. Do b. Does c. Don't d. Doing
9. My father gave .... his watch.
   a. I b. my c. mine d. me
10. We can .... money to help the poor.
   a. give b. gave c. giving d. to give

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. Osama likes playing football, basketball **but** tennis. (and)
2. The wind stopped and we **go** on a boat trip. (went)
3. There are too **much** raisins. (many)
4. You **should** eat too many crisps and cakes. (shouldn't)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your favourite hobby"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

Mr / Gomaa

2 Giza Governorate — 6th October Educational Directorate

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب).

1. Egypt and Morocco are in ....
   a. Asia b. Africa c. Europe d. America
2. Arabic is a ....
   a. language b. country c. place d. city
3. All Arab countries speak ....
   a. English b. Arabic c. French d. German
4. .... is in Asia.
   a. Egypt b. Morocco c. Oman d. Sudan

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Ayman : Hello! Baleegh.
Baleegh: Hello, Ayman.
Ayman : Did you go to Siwa ?
Baleegh: Yes, I (1) ...did... .
Ayman : When did you go there ?
Baleegh: When I (2) ...was... eight years oid.
Ayman : What did you do there ?
Baleegh: I (3) ...swam... in the lake.
Ayman : Where did you (4) ...camp... there ?
Baleegh: I slept in a (5) ...tent... in the desert.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

To : Azza
From : Fatma
Subject : My holiday

Hi, Azza !

I came back from my holiday in Paris. I had a wonderful time there. Paris is a great city for a holiday because there is so much to see and to do. The food is **delicious**. I ate a lot of new things, for example, snails!

One day, we climbed the Eiffel Tower, and from the top we had a view of the city. We visited museums and had a picnic in Luxembourg Gardens. We also went on a boat on the River Seine. What a pity! We did not have time to go to the Science Museum. I also wanted to see the art at the Louvre, but it was closed. Near our hotel, there was a busy market. I bought a T-shirt and some postcards. I also bought you a souvenir; it is a very small Eiffel Tower. You can put it next to your bed. It has got a light on the top.

See you soon !

Fatma

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What's the main idea of this passage ?
   A holiday in Paris
2. Where did Fatma go on a boat ?
   She went on a boat on the River Seine
3. What do you think of Fatma's holiday ? Why ?
   It was great. Because she saw alot of interesting places.

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. Why didn't Fatma visit the Louvre ? - Because ....
   a. it was closed   b. she had a picnic
   c. she did not have time   d. it was open
5. The opposite of the underlined word "**delicious**" is ....
   a. funny   b. weak
   c. terrible   d. good
6. The underlined pronoun "**it**" refers to ....
   a. the Louvre   b. the river   c. the Eiffel Tower   d. a picnic

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. On a .... weekend, I visit my aunt and uncle.
   a. typical   b. helpful   c. careful   d. famous
2. Students learn about .... in the maths lessons.
   a. rivers   b. lakes   c. numbers   d. colours
3. I .... a lot of friends in my new school.
   a. took   b. made   c. put   d. gave

4. Planes, trains and cars are .... of transport.
   a. roads   b. streets   c. days   d. means
5. Samar wants to join the school music ....
   a. pond   b. band   c. hole   d. dream
6. Egypt is the most important .... in Africa.
   a. village   b. countryside   c. country   d. city
7. I can hear the .... It's time for the English lesson.
   a. bell   b. ball   c. hall   d. radio
8. Dina likes .... very much.
   a. paint   b. painted   c. painting   d. be paint
9. She always .... nice stories in the library.
   a. read   b. is reading   c. reads   d. has read
10. Mohamed Salah has .... long, curly hair.
   a. gets   b. get   c. getting   d. got

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. Is there a mouse ? - Yes, there **are**. (is)
2. Mr Helmy never **watch** football matches on TV. (watches)
3. Last October, we **have** a picnic in Al-Azhar Park. (had)
4. **Egypts'** flag has three colours. (Egypt's)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"A visit to the Pyramids"

3 Alexandria Governorate — Gomrok Educational Directorate

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب).

1. Heba is .... years old.
   a. 12 b. 13 c. 16 d. 60
2. Mr Adel is a .... teacher.
   a. bad b. clever c. funny d. lazy
3. Mr Adel goes to school by ....
   a. car b. plane c. ship d. train
4. Mr Adel teaches ....
   a. Arabic b. English c. history d. maths

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Mr / Gomaa

Mr Ashraf : Is your school near your house ?
Toka : No, sir. It is a long way from my house.
Mr Ashraf : How do you (1) go to school ?
Toka : My father always (2) drives me to school.
Mr Ashraf : How long does it (3) take ?
Toka : It takes 20 (4) minutes.
Mr Ashraf : But why do you come to school late ?
Toka : Sorry, sir. The streets are (5) crowded in the morning.
Mr Ashraf : Try to be early. Don't come late again.
Toka : OK, sir.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following , then answer the questions :

Last Friday evening, John watched a long film on TV. He went to bed very late. The next morning, he couldn't get up early. He got out and ran to school. He forgot to prepare his school bag well. In the class, he didn't find his pen or the book of English which he was going to use. He tried to borrow them from his classmates, but **they** couldn't give what he wanted

because they were using them. His teachers weren't **pleased** with him. He was sorry and promised to go to bed early and get up early.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Do you think John is a careless pupil or not ? How do you know ?

Yes, I think so, because he went to bed late

2. Give a suitable title for this passage ?

John "a careless pupil"

3. Why were the teachers angry with John ?

Because he didn't bring his pen and the book of English.

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. John got up late on ....

a. Friday b. Monday c. Saturday d. Tuesday

5. The underlined word "**pleased**" means ....

a. high b. happy c. exciting d. sorry

6. The underlined pronoun "**they**" refers to John's ....

a. classmates b. pens c. cousins d. teachers

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Aya is sitting under a tree. As it is very ....

a. cold b. sunny c. stormy d. cloudy

2. Baby birds are very .... They can't fly for many days.

a. kind b. strong c. unkind d. weak

3. He'd like to spend all day .... video games.

a. play b. played c. playing d. plays

4. Lovely things make you feel ....

a. bad b. frightened c. happy d. sad

5. Pupils wear school ....

a. uniforms b. forms c. reforms d. performs

6. Sensible persons are .... with their friends.

a. friendly b. short c. tall d. unfriendly

7. They .... a video call at the moment.
a. are making b. is making c. made d. make

8. We know it is the end of the lessons when we hear the ....
a. bell b. ball c. bill d. doll

9. Your father never works .... Saturdays.
a. at b. for c. in d. on

10. Ziad doesn't .... swimming when it is cold.
a. watch b. play c. go d. do

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. Camels are very strong. They **can't** carry 100 kilos of bags. (can)
2. My best friend **have** got short, dark hair. (has)
3. Tarek is my cousin. Today is **her** birthday. (his)
4. Where does Mona's father **lives** ? (live)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your favourite sports star"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب).

1. The story of Sara is about .... girl.
   a. a clever b. a lazy c. an orphan d. an old
2. Sara's grandfather lives in ....
   a. Cairo b. Egypt c. France d. England
3. Sara goes to live with her ....
   a. grandmother b. father c. mother d. grandfather
4. Sara's grandfather has a lot of ....
   a. goats b. cows c. sheep d. ships

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Ahmed : Where did you spend your summer holiday ?
Omar : I went to (1) Alexandria
Ahmed : Great ! (2) who did you go with ?
Omar : I went with my family.
Ahmed : How did you (3) go to Alexandria ?
Omar : We went by train.
Ahmed : Where did you (4) stay there ?
Omar : In a hotel.
Ahmed : Did you enjoy your time there ?
Omar : (5) Of course

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Mr Ali is a teacher in Cairo. He teaches English. On Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday, he makes himself a sandwich for lunch. He eats it in the school. On Thursday, Friday and Saturday, he usually stays home. His wife makes him his favourite lunch ; chicken and potatoes. Yesterday, it rained a lot. The weather is sometimes rainy in winter in Cairo. Mr Ali did not want to stay home, so he went to a restaurant **near** the school. He loves the food there. The cook makes **it** all himself.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What does Mr Ali usually do twice a week ?
He usually stays home twice a week.
2. Give a suitable title for the passage.
Mr Ali "a teacher of English"
3. Do you think Mr Ali will go to this restaurant again ?
Yes, I think so.

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. The underlined word "**near**" is the opposite of ....
a. fast b. far c. old d. new
5. The weather is sometimes .... in winter in Cairo .
a. sunny b. good c. windy d. rainy
6. The underlined pronoun "**it**" refers to ....
a. the weather b. the food c. the cook d. restaurant

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. Your brother is your parents' ....
a. son b. sister c. brother d. daughter
2. A/An .... is at the top of the house.
a. orphan b. attic c. mountain d. hill
3. Huda's grandmother is very kind. She loves .... so much.
a. theirs b. her c. their d. hers
4. I arrived .... Spain last week.
a. in b. at c. on d. no word
5. Rania is a top .... in Africa.
a. gymnast b. gymnastics c. athletics d. physics
6. He is very busy. He .... take any holiday.
a. can't b. don't c. hasn't d. wasn't
7. We can .... a video call with your cousins in England.
a. write b. make c. have d. do

8. I'd like to .... a selfie in front of the river.

a. take b. do c. tap d. make

9. It is a good idea to eat between two and four .... of fruit a day.

a. cups b. loaves c. spices d. pieces

10. A .... is a word or numbers you use to go onto a website.

a. keyword b. password c. crossword d. secret word

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. I have got one brother but I **have** got any sisters. (haven't)
2. **Doesn't** tell people your personal information. (Don't)
3. There **are** some milk in the fridge, but there is not any juice. (is)
4. I don't like this tea. There is too **many** sugar in it ! (much)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your family"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....



A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب).

1. At school, I have science and .... lessons every day.
   a. Arabic b. English c. art d. PE
2. I do my homework .... watching TV.
   a. before b. after c. when d. with
3. My .... helps me study English.
   a. brother b. mother c. father d. uncle
4. I study English .... with my mother.
   a. at home b. at school c. in the street d. in the club

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Sara : This is a photo of my cousin.

Mona : What's his (1) ....name.... ?

Sara : It's Ali.

Mona : How (2) ....old.... is he ?

Sara : 14 years old.

Mona : Where does he (3) ....live.... ?

Sara : In Zagazig.

Mona : What's his favourite food ?

Sara : He (4) ....likes.... eating fish.

Mona : He (5) ....looks.... like your dad.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

It's important to eat the right things, but we shouldn't **forget** about what we drink. We should drink a lot of water. Water is great because **it** hasn't got any fats or sugar. So we should drink more water. Some drinks have a lot of sugar. We shouldn't drink them because they are bad for our bodies and our teeth. Milk is good for teeth. We should try to drink a glass of milk every day. Fizzy drinks are also bad for our teeth even when they don't have sugar.

Mr / Gomaa

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Give a suitable title for the passage.
Healthy and unhealthy drinks
2. What does the underlined pronoun "it' refer to ?
It refers to water
3. Why do you think we have to drink the right things ?
To be healthy

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. Fizzy drinks are .... for our bodies.
a. bad b. good c. easy d. difficult
5. Milk is good for our ....
a. blood b. teeth c. ears d. noses
6. The underlined word "**forget**" means to be ....
a. able to remember b. unable to remember
c. able to help people d. unable to move to a place

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. .... is an interesting subject.
a. English b. Gym c. Volleyball d. Handball
2. Some students in Egypt .... to school. Bikes are fantastic.
a. run b. walk c. cycle d. meet
3. My aunt is very .... She gives me presents.
a. kind b. sad c. unkind d. poor
4. My dad charges his phone with a phone ....
a. screen b. micro c. charger d. printer
5. .... is not a cooking verb.
a. Stir b. Boil c. Run d. Add
6. The .... which I always remember is fish and rice.
a. mall b. male c. mail d. meal
7. To .... is to sleep for a time in a tent.
a. stop b. step c. camp d. drop
8. This is my pen. It's ....
a. me b. I c. my d. mine

9. What subject are you good .... ? - Arabic.
   a. at   b. from   c. on   d. for

10. There is .... cheese in the fridge.
   a. some   b. any   c. a lot   d. many

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. We played games and Ali **rides** his bike. (rode)
2. Are there **some** apples in the fridge ? (any)
3. There is too **many** sugar in my tea. (much)
4. Nabil and Ali are twins. **There** sister is called Hams. (Their)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your favourite hobby"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب).

1. Where did Ali go yesterday ?
   a. To the cinema b. To the theatre c. To the zoo d. To the school
2. Who went with Ali ?
   a. His family b. His friends c. His teacher d. No one
3. What did Ali see ?
   a. Buses b. Animals c. Balls d. Bills
4. How was Ali when he went home ?
   a. Happy b. Sad c. Tired d. Unhappy

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Rami : Do you play any sport, Hani ?
Hani : Yes, I (1) ....play.... tennis.
Rami : (2) ....where.... do you play tennis ?
Hani : At a sports (3) ....club.... near my house.
Rami : (4) ....How.... do you go there ?
Hani : On foot.
Rami : (5) ....Who.... do you play it with ?
Hani : With my friends.
Rami : I wish you good luck.
Hani : Thank you so much.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Egypt is a big country in Africa. It is a **fine** country. Every year, a lot of tourists come to visit Egypt. **They** come by air or by sea. Most of them prefer visiting Egypt in winter because it is usually warm. They visit

a lot of beautiful places. They visit the Egyptian Museum in Cairo. They also go to Giza to see the Pyramids and the Sphinx. They go to Luxor to see the Temple of Karnak. In summer, they go to the beaches to enjoy swimming and fishing. They spend a lot of money which is important for Egypt.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Why do you think tourists prefer visiting Egypt in winter ?

Because it is usually warm

2. Give a suitable title for this passage.

Tourism in Egypt

3. What does the underlined pronoun "**They**" refer to ?

It refers to a lot of tourists

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. Tourists can see the .... in Giza.
   a. sea b. pyramids c. beaches d. temple
5. The .... spent by tourists is very important for Egypt.
   a. time b. holiday c. food d. money
6. The underlined word "**fine**" means ....
   a. very bad b. very cold c. very hot d. very good

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. Good students work hard to .... their dreams.
   a. achieve b. forget c. sleep d. watch
2. He plays the piano in a famous ....
   a. bend b. pink c. band d. bark
3. I can't see very well, so I need ....
   a. classes b. glasses c. boots d. shoes
4. After we put sugar in tea, we should .... it.
   a. eat b. cut c. stir d. add
5. Drivers should follow the traffic ....
   a. rolls b. roles c. rules d. roils

6. Mohamed Salah has a lot of ....
   a. facts   b. vans   c. fans   d. vets
7. This food is ...., so we ate a lot.
   a. boring   b. delicious   c. bad   d. nasty
8. I haven't got .... money to buy this mobile.
   a. much   b. few   c. little   d. many
9. The sun always .... in the east.
   a. rise   b. to rise   c. rises   d. is rising
10. When did you .... the bill ? - Last week.
   a. paid   b. pay   c. pays   d. paying

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. I would like **playing** outdoors. .   (to play)
2. What did you **bought** yesterday ?   (buy)
3. This is my book. It's **me**.   (mine)
4. Heba **don't** like football.   (doesn't)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your favourite sports star"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....



A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب).

1. Habiba is a ....
   a. farmer b. teacher c. gymnast d. nurse
2. Habiba wants to go to the ....
   a. Olympics b. stadium c. club d. school
3. Habiba .... for five or six hours.
   a. trains b. eats c. works d. cooks
4. Habiba is .... years old.
   a. 80 b. 8 c. 17 d. 18

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Ahmed : What is your favourite sports star ?
Yasser : Mohamed Salah. He plays (1) ......for...... Egypt.
Ahmed : Which sport does Mohamed Salah play ?
Yasser : He plays (2) ......football.
Ahmed : Does he (3) ......score...... a lot of goals ?
Yasser : Yes, he does.
Ahmed : How does he help people ?
Yasser : He gives them (4) ......money...... to build schools and hospitals in Egypt.
Ahmed : Has he got many fans ?
Yasser : Yes, he (5) ......has...... .

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

My name is Omar. Last summer, I went on a holiday to London with my family. We went <u>**there**</u> by plane. My uncle was waiting for us at the

airport. We visited many places. My favourite place was Windsor Castle. We went there by train. We walked around the castle. My favourite activity was a ride on London Eye. We stayed in London for two weeks. The holiday helped me to speak English all the time. My sister Nada bought a lot of **souvenirs**. It was a nice holiday. I hope to go there again.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What is the main idea of this passage ?

A holiday to London

2. What does the underlined word "**there**" refer to ?

It refers to London

3. How do you think the holiday helped Omar ?

It helped him to speak English all the time.

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. The family stayed in London for ....

a. one week b. two weeks c. a month d. two months

5. The family went to Windsor Castle by ....

a. train b. plane c. car d. bus

6. "Souvenirs" are things which which help you .... the places you visited.

a. forget b. remember c. study d. stay

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. I'd like to .... a selfie in front of the river.

a. make b. take c. write d. do

2. Something scary makes you feel ....

a. happy b. funny c. bad d. frightened

3. How .... is the Cairo Tower ? - It is 187 metres.

a. tall b. long c. fast d. kind

4. Maher .... voluntary work at a hospital.

a. does b. makes c. listens d. plays

5. I .... in the lake at Siwa yesterday.

a. swim b. is swimming c. swam d. swims

6. This is .... father's car.

a. mine b. I c. my d. me

7. My sister .... the computer now.

a. use b. uses c. is using d. used

8. Gymnastics helps you to .... strong.

a. find b. stay c. sleep d. spend

9. My .... is my father or mother's sister.

a. uncle b. aunt c. daughter d. son

10. The .... is a room at the top of a house.

a. city b. goat c. orphan d. attic

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. We **shouldn't** eat healthy food. (should)
2. She **always** goes to school on Friday. It is a holiday. (never)
3. There aren't **some** figs in the fridge. (any)
4. **Manals** bag is yellow. (Manal's)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your family"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب).

1. How old is Ali's grandfather ?
   a. 80 b. 70 c. 60 d. 50
2. Samy is his ....
   a. dad b. uncle c. grandfather d. brother
3. .... is 30 years old.
   a. Ali b. Samy c. Grandfather d. Helmi
4. His grandfather's hair is white and ....
   a. tall b. long c. old d. short

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Aya : Hi, Mona.
Mona : Hi, Aya.
Aya : What are you doing (1) ..at.. the moment ?
Mona : I am looking at a (2) ..website.. .
Aya : A website! (3) ..Why.. ?
Mona : Because I want to (4) ..buy.. a present.
Aya : A present! Why ?
Mona : For my sister's (5) ..birthday.. party.
Aya : That's great. Happy birthday for her.
Mona : Thank you.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Everyone loves snacks! But some snacks are bad for us. What is the best way to enjoy healthy snacks ? It is OK to eat crisps and cakes sometimes, but you should not eat too many of **them**. Crisps have a lot of fat and salt. Cakes, chocolate and biscuits have a lot of fat and sugar. Too much of this type of food is bad for our bodies.

Fruit is a great snack! It is very good for us and most people like the sweet taste. You should eat between two and four pieces of fruit a day. Beans and vegetables do not have much sugar or fat. They are very good for us, so we should eat a lot of them. Snacks like hummus with carrot and pepper are **delicious**. We should be careful, even with healthy foods. Fruit juice has got a lot of sugar, so we should not drink too much of it. Olives, meat and fish sometimes have a lot of salt.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Which food doesn't have much of fat or sugar ?
Beans and vegetables don't have sugar or fat.
2. What do you think about snacks ?
We shouldn't eat too many of them.
3. Give a suitable title for this passage.
Having snacks

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. When something is "delicious", it is ....
a. tasty   b. salty   c. expensive   d. cheap
5. The underlined pronoun "**them**" refers to ....
a. cakes   b. crisps and cakes
c. snacks   d. bodies
6. Olives, meat and fish sometimes have ....
a. a lot of sugar   b. a lot of salt
c. a lot of fat   d. a lot of food

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. We are going to do a .... on "How to be healthy".
a. shopping   b. housework   c. subject   d. project
2. She .... a coat as it is hot.
a. wears   b. doesn't wear   c. didn't wear   d. wore
3. Tagine is a .... from Morocco.
a. mean   b. mail   c. meal   d. male
4. .... is a game for two players.
a. Chess   b. Football   c. Basketball   d. Volleyball

5. My mother .... a clever tennis player.
a. never is b. always is c. is often d. usually is

6. It's .... to cycle to school.
a. ugly b. unhealthy c. healthy d. slow

7. You should check your teeth regularly at ....
a. the baker's b. the dentist's c. the chemist's d. the butcher's

8. Which sport can .... you happy ?
a. give b. do c. make d. drive

9. Old people usually have white ....
a. games b. beards c. films d. stars

10. There's too .... milk.
a. much b. many c. a lot of d. lots of

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. **They** names are Emad and Mona. (Their)
2. I **drink** orange juice now. (am drinking)
3. Ali didn't **felt** well yesterday. (Feel)
4. Can I have **any** water, please ? (some)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"What you want to be when you grow up."



Beheira Governorate

Mahmoudiyah Educational Directorate

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب).

1. Magda is a/an .... girl.
   a. lazy b. orphan c. clever d. helpful
2. Magda lives with her ....
   a. aunt b. mother c. father d. grandmother
3. Her grandmother is a/an .... woman.
   a. old b. young c. tall d. short
4. Magda sleeps in a bed in the .... of the house.
   a. hall b. kitchen c. living room d. attic

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Son : That is my friend, Mazin. Can you see him ?
Father : I don't know Mazin. What does he (1) ......look...... like ?
Son : He's got long, curly (2) ......hair...... .
Father : Oh ! I think I can (3) ......see...... him. Has he got glasses ?
Son : No, he (4) ......hasn't...... .
Father : Is his father with him ?
Son : Yes, he's got a beard.
Father : Has he got a (5) ......moustache?
Son : No, he hasn't got a moustache.
Father : Oh! Yes. I can see them now.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Hager is an **orphan** girl. She lives with her grandfather. Her grandfather is an old man. He lives in a small house in a village. He has lots of goats. Hager sleeps in a bed in the attic of the house. She drinks goats' milk and eats bread and cheese. She sees birds and flowers. She is very happy! One day, her uncle arrives and takes **her** to the city. The city life is exciting but she doesn't like to live there. She is very sad to be away from her grandfather.

Mr / Gomaa

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What is the main idea of the passage ?

Life of an orphan girl called Hager

2. What does Hager see in the village ?

She sees birds and flowers

3. Do you think that life is exciting in the city ? Why ? / Why not ?

Yes, I think so. Because there are alot of interesting places.

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. The underlined word "**orphan**" means ....
   a. has no father or mother b. has no brother
   c. has no home d. has no food
5. The underlined pronoun "**her**" refers to ....
   a. grandfather b. mother c. uncle d. Hager
6. Hager's grandfather has lots of ....
   a. dogs b. cats c. goats d. lions

D. Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. He was late, but he could .... the plane.
   a. catch b. hold c. have d. pick
2. We can borrow or read books at the ....
   a. library b. laboratory c. playground d. theatre
3. His life is ...., he hasn't got time for hobbies.
   a. exciting b. boring c. wonderful d. amazing
4. You can .... a new icon on your tablet.
   a. design b. print c. charge d. mime
5. A .... is something you buy to remember a holiday.
   a. present b. souvenir c. prize d. medal
6. What a .... ! I couldn't meet my friends.
   a. pity b. party c. poem d. play
7. .... are hard, dry potato pieces that you eat as a snack.
   a. Crisps b. Biscuits c. Cinnamons d. Figs

8. I .... like music, but I like tennis.

a. aren't b. doesn't c. don't d. isn't

9. There are .... people on this shop. Let's go to a different one.

a. enough b. too many c. too much d. too

10. We didn't .... home for lunch yesterday.

a. go b. went c. going d. goes

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. **Does** you play football ? (Do)
2. Yunis **goes often** to school by bus. (often goes)
3. What does your new house **looking** like ? (look)
4. There are too **much** apples for all of us. (many)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Twin brothers"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب).

1. My school is .... from my house.
   a. near b. far c. easy d. long
2. I go to school by ....
   a. bus b. car c. bike d. train
3. I .... at my school on time.
   a. drive b. arrive c. walk d. talk
4. It's .... to go to school by bike.
   a. unhealthy b. bad c. slow d. healthy

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Sama : Hi, Abeer. How was your holiday ?
Abeer : Hi, Sama. It was great, thanks.
Sama : Where (1) ....did.... you go ?
Abeer : I went to France.
Sama : Did you (2) ....see.... the Eiffel Tower ?
Abeer : Yes, I did.
Sama : Did you (3) ....enjoy.... your time there ?
Abeer : Yes, I enjoyed my time there.
Sama : (4) ....When.... did you come home ?
Abeer : I came back (5) ....on / last.... Sunday.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Lamees is 12 years old. She lives in a big house with her family. Her grandparents live with them, too. Her father is a doctor. He helps **sick** people. Her mother, Nadia, is a teacher. She teaches home economics at school. Lamees and her only sister, Rodina are twins. They look the same, both of **them** have got big blue eyes and blond hair. They have no brothers, so they spend their free time together playing with their toys. Their grandfather Kamal doesn't work. He is 65 years old. He always

tells the children stories. Grandmother Munira is a good cook. She often makes them delicious cakes.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What does this passage talk about ? Lamees' family
2. How does Rodina look like ? She has got big blue eyes and blond hair.
3. Why do you think the children like their grandfather ? Because he tells them stories.

Mr / Gomaa

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. The underlined word "**sick**" is the opposite of ....
   a. delicious b. lazy c. fast d. healthy
5. .... makes delicious cakes.
   a. Nadia b. Kamal c. Munira d. Lamees
6. The underlined pronoun "**them**" refers to ....
   a. Nadia and Lamees b. Lamees and Rodina
   c. Lamees and Munira d. Nadia and Munira

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. There .... much water on the floor.
   a. is b. are c. has d. have
2. A .... is a group of people who play music together.
   a. hand b. band c. team d. family
3. In Alexandria, you can have a wonderful .... from your own window.
   a. review b. view c. preview d. interview
4. Salma .... a story yesterday.
   a. wrote b. writes c. writing d. write
5. Meat is the main .... in tagine in Morocco.
   a. subject b. ingredient c. sport d. place
6. When you put sugar in the glass, you should .... it well.
   a. start b. spill c. stir d. stop

7. The twins are two children born at the .... time.
   a. different   b. same   c. similar   d. difficult
8. I've .... short, curly hair.
   a. gets   b. get   c. getting   d. got
9. You can .... your mobile using a phone charger.
   a. change   b. charge   c. hear   d. choose
10. School .... should be followed.
   a. roles   b. rules   c. rolls   d. rulers

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. Throw the ball to **mine**. I'm waiting. (me)
2. Are there **some** pencils ? (any)
3. Does she like **watch** TV ? (watching)
4. We should **drinks** a lot of water. (drink)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"A day in your life"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

11 Damietta Governorate

El-Zarka Educational Directorate

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب).

1. Habiba is a ....
   a. farmer b. teacher c. gymnast d. nurse
2. Habiba's family lives in ....
   a. Alexandria b. Cairo c. Mansoura d. Damietta
3. Habiba .... for five or six hours.
   a. trains b. eats c. works d. cooks
4. Habiba is .... years old.
   a. 80 b. 8 c. 17 d. 18

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Amjad : Hello, Hany. How are you today ?
Hany : I'm (1) ...., thanks.
Amjad : Who's your (2) .... teacher ?
Hany : Mr Wael, our teacher of English.
Amjad : (3) .... you good at English ?
Hany : Yes, of course.
Amjad : How (4) .... English lessons have you got every week ?
Hany : We have got 5 lessons.
Amjad : When is the break ?
Hany : It's (5) .... 11 o'clock. We play and have fun.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Once, a train stopped at a small station and a woman opened the window. There was a boy **outside** and the woman said to **him**. I don't want to get out of the train because I am old and I can't walk fast. Please run to the station café and get me an ice cream and get one for yourself, too. Here is six pounds". The boy came back before the train moved again. He was eating an ice cream. He ran to the woman's window and gave her three pounds. He said, "There was only one ice cream".

Mr / Gomaa

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Give a suitable title for the passage.
At the train station
2. What does the underlined pronoun "**him**" refer to ?
It refers to the boy.
3. What do you think of the boy ?
I think he is intelligent

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. The woman doesn't want to get out of the train because she was ....
   a. old and slow   b. young and fast
   c. old and fast   d. young and slow
5. The boy bought ....
   a. one ice cream   b. no ice creams
   c. two ice creams   d. three ice creams
6. The opposite of the underlined word "**outside**" is ....
   a. sides   b. beside   c. before   d. inside

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. What's your favourite .... in this story ? - Alice.
   a. colour   b. character   c. event   d. actor
2. A brave person is happy to do something ....
   a. fun   b. safe   c. dangerous   d. bad
3. Something scary makes you feel ....
   a. happy   b. funny   c. good   d. frightened
4. Camels are very .... They can carry 200 kilos of bags.
   a. tall   b. strong   c. poor   d. weak
5. Nada always .... her homework in the evening.
   a. makes   b. goes   c. watches   d. does
6. Mohammed Salah is a kind person. He .... money to the poor.
   a. gives   b. takes   c. puts   d. reads

7. .... names are Hany and Haidy. They are cousins.

a. His b. Her c. Their d. Our

8. I like swimming in the pool .... it is nice and cool.

a. because b. and c. but c. or

9. Are you .... the tablet ? - Yes, I am.

a. use b. used c. uses d. using

10. It's very high. There's lots of water in it. It is a ....

a. jungle b. sea c. waterfall d. river

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. They didn't **travelled** to Alexandria by car. (travel)
2. It's her bag. It's **her**. (hers)
3. **Do** your friend play football on Mondays ? (Does)
4. She usually **have** breakfast with her family. (has)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your favourite food"

Mr / Gomaa

12 Ismailia Governorate — Ismailia Educational Directorate

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب).

1. Where did you go ? - To ....
   a. Cairo b. Siwa c. Tanta d. Aswan
2. What did you climb ?
   a. A river b. A house c. A mountain d. A tower
3. What did you see ?
   a. Dogs b. Cats c. Cows d. Camels
4. Where did you sleep in the desert ?
   a. In a tent b. In a hotel c. In a bedroom d. At home

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Sami : Good morning. How are you ?
Ahmed : Good morning. I'm fine, thanks.
Sami : (1) ....Who.... is your favourite sports star ?
Ahmed : Mohamed Salah.
Sami : What sport does he play ?
Ahmed : He (2) ....plays.... football.
Sami : What does he look (3) ....like.... ?
Ahmed : He has got curly (4) ....hair.... .
Sami : Does he (5) ....score.... goals ?
Ahmed : Yes, he scores a lot of goals.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

My name's Rahma. My favourite subject at school is science. I love learning about how things work. I like doing maths, too. I am quite good at maths. I quite like doing sports. My favourite sport is tennis. I like playing **it** with my friends, but I am **not good** at it. I usually go home after school. I do not like playing computer games. After I do my homework, I like reading a book. I like writing stories, too. I go to bed at ten o'clock in the evening. I live happily with my family.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What does this passage talk about ?
It talks about a girl called Rahma
2. What does Rahma like doing at home ?
She likes reading a book and writing stories
3. What do you think of Rahma ?
I think she is a good girl.

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. You can learn how things work in .... lesson.
a. science b. maths c. English d. French
5. The underlined pronoun "**it**" refers to ....
a. TV b. tennis c. school d. subject
6. The underlined word "**not good**" means ....
a. clever b. bad c. fast d. slow

D. Vocabulary & Structure

Mr / Gomaa

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Salma likes .... pictures.
a. draw b. draws c. drawn d. drawing
2. In Egypt, we have the longest .... in the world.
a. sea b. waterfall c. river d. forest
3. Healthy .... are good for you.
a. snakes b. snacks c. snails d. songs
4. This is Hala's book. It is ....
a. hers b. her c. she d. his
5. You should .... your study and your hobbies.
a. play b. balance c. stay d. spend
6. We have to follow the school ....
a. roles b. rulers c. rules d. ruler
7. Some children in Uganda usually cross the river in a ....
a. canoe b. taxi c. bus d. train

8. Ashraf .... got new glasses.

a. have b. is c. are d. has

9. She never takes money. She does .... work.

a. hard b. writing c. voluntary d. school

10. The .... says "Don't walk on the grass".

a. signal b. list c. song d. sign

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. **Doesn't** come late for work. (Don't)
2. My father **buy** a new car last week. (bought)
3. No, there aren't **some** boys in the class. (any)
4. I'm **watch** TV now. (watching)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your best friend Reda"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب).

1. Andy is .... years old.
   a. ten b. twelve c. thirteen d. eleven
2. Andy is from ....
   a. France b. England c. The USA d. Egypt
3. Andy usually goes to school ....
   a. on foot b. by bike c. by car d. by taxi
4. Andy goes to school on a snowmobile in ....
   a. summer b. fall c. winter d. spring

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Omnia : What is your favourite subject ?

Heba : My favourite subject is (1) English.

Omnia : (2) Why do you like it ?

Heba : Because English is an interesting subject.

Omnia : (3) Who's your English teacher this year ?

Heba : It's Mrs Mona.

Omnia : How often do you (4) study it ?

Heba : I study it (5) five times a week.

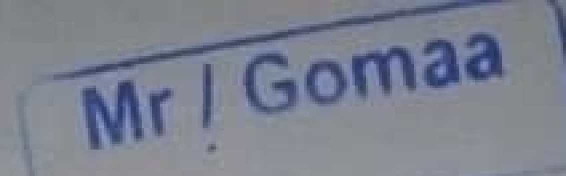
Omnia : Who is your maths teacher ?

Heba : Mr Hamdy.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Most people have three meals every day, breakfast, lunch and dinner. **They** eat these meals in the morning, in the afternoon and in the evening. But most people don't care about what they should eat for each meal. Doctors say that healthy food is very important and people should



eat lots of fruits and vegetables to **keep** healthy. People should not eat too many cakes. Doctors advise people to drink a lot of water and milk every day and not to have too many sugar drinks. Doctors advise people not to stay at home all the time. They should go for walks to do exercise or practise any sport.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What do you think people should eat to keep healthy ?
They should eat lots of fruit and vegetables.
2. Give a suitable title for this passage.
"How to keep healthy"
3. What do doctors advise people not to do ?
Doctors advise people not to stay at home all the time.

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. The underlined pronoun "**They**" refers to ....
   a. a few people b. doctors
   c. all doctors d. most people
5. Doctors advise people to drink a lot of water and milk every ....
   a. month b. week c. day d. year
6. The underlined word "**keep**" means ....
   a. do b. stay c. leave d. make

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Brothers or sisters of the same age are called ....
   a. doubles b. towers c. toilets d. twins
2. .... are animals that are like sheep.
   a. Cows b. Buffaloes c. Goats d. Snakes
3. In the area of the Pyramids, you can .... horses.
   a. drive b. give c. eat d. ride
4. I would like to .... a selfie in front of the Pyramids.
   a. take b. make c. write d. do

5. We paint and draw in .... lesson.
   a. art b. English c. maths d. Arabic
6. It is important to .... safe online.
   a. sleep b. stay c. stand d. sit
7. Ali uses a/an .... because he cannot walk.
   a. stair b. stool c. wheelchair d. armchair
8. Listen! A nice singer .... on the radio.
   a. sings b. sang c. is singing d. would sing
9. My father .... a lot of work today.
   a. has got b. have got c. is got d. are got
10. Aya always .... tennis every Friday.
   a. play b. playing c. played d. plays

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. This is **mine** new house. (my)
2. Is there **some** coffee ? (any)
3. Does Salwa like **watch** TV ? (watching)
4. He didn't **played** football yesterday. (play)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your family"

Mr / Gomaa

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب).

1. Where did you go ?
   a. To Cairo b. To Luxor c. To Alexandria d. To Siwa
2. We .... in the lake.
   a. swam b. saw c. ate d. slept
3. We saw .... and slept in a tent.
   a. dogs b. camels c. cats d. cows
4. It was my .... holiday.
   a. favourite b. bad c. lazy d. sad

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Ali : Who is your best friend, Omar ?
Omar : He is Ayman, my cousin.
Ali : How (1) ....old.......... is he ?
Omar : He's 13. He is in the same classroom.
Ali : What are his (2)favourite.......... subjects ?
Omar : He likes English and science.
Ali : What is his favourite (3) ....sport.......... ?
Omar : He (4) ....likes.......... basketball.
Ali : Is he tall ?
Omar : Yes, he (5) ....is.......... .

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

All work and no play make your life "**dull**". So you need fun activities, too. Hobbies are activities that are fun. Your hobbies can be useful, too. There are many kinds of hobbies. Hobbies will help you use your free time well. Music, reading stories, writing, sports and painting may all be hobbies.

I love to paint, it's my hobby. I paint with water colour. I like to paint beautiful nature. When we go on holidays to different places like the desert areas, rivers, mountains or the countryside, I always take my art material with me. I like to sit and paint. I keep all my paintings carefully in my bedroom. Also, I like making painting with water colours because water colours are quick to dry. What about you ?

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Give a suitable title for this passage.
My favourite hobby

2. Why does the writer use water colours ?
Because water colours are quick to dry

3. Why do you think hobbies are important ?
Because all work and no play make life dull.

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. The underlined pronoun "**it**" refers to ....
   a. music   b. painting   c. writing   d. reading
5. The underlined word "**dull**" means ....
   a. fantastic   b. happy   c. interesting   d. boring
6. The writer likes to paint ....
   a. houses   b. nature   c. people   d. places

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. Don't .... photos to people you don't know.
   a. make   b. see   c. send   d. eat
2. Are you .... next to your best friend ? - Yes, I am.
   a. sat   b. sitting   c. sits   d. sit
3. Do you .... swimming after school ? - No, I don't.
   a. make   b. take   c. play   d. go
4. Your mum or dad's brother is your ....
   a. uncle   b. aunt   c. sister   d. brother

5. A/An .... has no mother or father.
   a. twin   b. orphan   c. parent   d. uncle
6. He never ...., he can't swim.
   a. not swim   b. swims   c. doesn't swim   d. swim
7. I .... a horse in the forest, when we had a picnic there.
   a. drove   b. rode   c. went   d. flew
8. We learn about countries in .... lessons.
   a. social studies   b. religion   c. maths   d. computer studies
9. You drink .... coffee. It's not good for you.
   a. too many   b. a lot of   c. enough   d. a lot
10. I eat healthy food to stay ....
   a. weak   b. strong   c. unhealthy   d. poor

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. First, **taps** the messages icon. (tap)
2. She **didn't** at school yesterday. (wasn't)
3. This bag belongs to Noha. It's **her**. (hers)
4. I **doesn't** listen to music. (don't)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your favourite sports star"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب).

1. Tagine is a traditional meal in ....
   a. Italy b. Athens c. Egypt d. Morocco
2. Mazin likes ....
   a. koshari b. tagine c. meat d. chicken
3. Tagine's name comes from the cooking .... for this food.
   a. pan b. pot c. plate d. dish
4. The taste of tagine is ....
   a. amazing b. amazed c. bored d. boring

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Mr / Gomaa

Nada : That's the bell. What is the next lesson ?
Malak : Let's look at the timetable.
Nada : We have got computer (1) studies.
Malak : Yes, I love it. It's my (2) favourite subject.
Nada : I am not good at computer studies.
Malak : So, what are your favourite (3) subject ?
Nada : I love science and languages.
Malak : What languages are you good (4) at ?
Nada : I am quite good at English.
Malak : Oh, I (5) don't like languages. I am bad at English.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Although Khalid and Marawan are twins, they are different in some ways. For example, Khalid's favourite hobby is playing football. He plays it with his friends at school and in the club near their school. He also watches football matches on TV at home after finishing his homework. On the other side, Marawan is very interested in music. He plays it in

a **band** at school. At home, he likes listening to music on the radio or plays the guitar. Their parents help **them** study hard for school and also let them enjoy their hobbies.

Mr / Gomaa

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Give a suitable title for this passage.
The life of twins
2. When does Khalid watch football matches ?
He watches them on TV at home after finishing his homework
3. Do you think the twins are always the same ?
No, I don't think so.

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. How are Khalid and Marawan different ?
   a. In their hobbies b. They have different classes
   c. In their schools d. With their friends
5. The underlined pronoun "**them**" refers to ....
   a. schools b. their parents c. the band d. the twins
6. The underlined word "**band**" means ....
   a. some people who play a sport together
   b. some people who play music together
   c. some people who have the same hobby
   d. some people who cook together

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. A .... works in the restaurant.
   a. waiter b. doctor c. teacher d. nurse
2. The Eiffel .... is a famous place in Paris.
   a. River b. Museum c. Tower d. Garden
3. It is important to keep your .... secret on the internet.
   a. passport b. password c. keyboard d. mobile
4. All students like .... teacher.
   a. their b. her c. you d. them

5. People, who can't walk, can use a .... to travel around.
   a. rope b. wheel c. wheelchair d. ship
6. Our English teacher always asks us to do ....
   a. beds b. projects c. showers d. photos
7. How .... do you get up at 6:30 a.m ? - Always.
   a. many b. long c. much d. often
8. Gymnastics helps you to .... strong.
   a. spend b. find c. stay d. sleep
9. We .... any bikes.
   a. have got b. haven't got c. has got d. hasn't got
10. The hair growing over the man's mouth is called ....
   a. moustache b. mouse c. feature d. beard

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. Are **their** any mobile phones ? (there)
2. Did you **bought** a new jacket ? (buy)
3. There are too **much** apples. (many)
4. I **drink** tea at the moment. am (drinking)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your favourite sport"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب).

1. Famous people have a/an .... life.
   a. free b. busy c. boring d. interesting
2. Famous people do their work for a .... time.
   a. short b. tall c. long d. dark
3. It is important for famous people to .... their work and life.
   a. train b. balance c. take d. ask
4. Life of famous people is important but it is ....
   a. easy b. lazy c. difficult d. happy

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Nada : This is a photo of my cousin.
Reem : What's his (1) name ?
Nada : It's Fares.
Reem : How (2) old is he ?
Nada : He is 14.
Reem : Where does he live ?
Nada : He (3) lives in Qus.
Reem : What is his favourite food ?
Nada : He (4) likes eating fish with rice.
Reem : He (5) looks like his father.

Mr / Gomaa

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

"Heidi" is the story of an **orphan** girl. She goes to live with her grandfather in Switzerland. Her grandfather is an old man. He lives in a small house in the mountains and he has lots of goats. Heidi sleeps in a bed in the attic of the house. She drinks goats' milk and eats bread and cheese.

Every day, she walks in the mountains with the goats, her grandfather and her friend, Peter. She sees birds and flowers. She is very happy.

But one day, Heidi's aunt arrives and takes her to the city. Heidi doesn't like the city and she is very sad to be away from her grandfather, Peter and the goats. Heidi has lots of adventures in the countryside.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Give a suitable title for this passage.

Heidi "an orphan girl"

Mr / Gomaa

2. Why was Heidi sad in the city ?

To be away from her grandfather, Peter and the goats.

3. What do you think about Heidi and Peter's life ?

I think they live a happy life with birds, flowers and goats.

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. When someone is "orphan", he has no ....

a. brothers b. sisters c. friends d. parents

5. .... mentioned in the passage.

a. Two males b. Two females
c. Two males and one female d. Two males and two females

6. The underlined pronoun "she" refers to ....

a. Heidi's sister b. Heidi's mother
c. Heidi's aunt d. Heidi

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. On a .... weekend, I visit my uncle and aunt.

a. typical b. careful c. helpful d. famous

2. .... on the icon on your laptop.

a. Write b. Click c. Type d. Read

3. Students learn about .... in the maths lesson.

a. rivers b. lakes c. numbers d. colours

4. I .... a lot of friends in my new school.

a. took b. made c. put d. gave

5. Nader always talks nicely to people. He's very ....

a. bad b. kind c. angry d. unkind

6. When you put sugar in the glass, you should .... it well.

a. start b. spill c. stir d. stop

7. .... are animals that are like sheep.

a. Dogs b. Cows c. Goats d. Rats

8. Dina likes .... very much.

a. paint b. painted c. painting d. paints

9. Mohammed Salah .... score a lot of goals. He is very clever.

a. can b. must c. mustn't d. has

10. .... they got any pencils ? - Yes, they have.

a. Has b. Are c. Do d. Have

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. **Does** Mona and Sara like painting ? (Do)
2. They are **drinks** tea. (drinking)
3. The house is **our**. It belongs to us. (ours)
4. There are some laptops and there **are** a whiteboard. (is)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"A typical day for you"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....



Sohag Governorate

Saqulta Educational Directorate

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب).

1. Gymnastics is a/an .... sport.
   a. easy b. difficult c. interesting d. boring
2. The gymnast .... many hours daily.
   a. waves b. tells c. keeps d. trains
3. A gymnast must .... his hobby, work and study.
   a. train b. balance c. make d. charge
4. The gymnast always wants to .... his dream.
   a. achieve b. study c. take d. agree

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Mr / Gomaa

Hana : Hi, Nour. How was your holiday ?
Nour : Hi, Hana. It was great, thanks.
Hana : Where (1) ....did.... you go ?
Nour : I went to France.
Hana : Did you (2) ....visit.... the Eiffel Tower ?
Nour : Yes, I did.
Hana : Did you (3) ....enjoy.... your time there ?
Nour : Yes, I enjoyed my time there.
Hana : (4) ....When.... did you come home ?
Nour : I came back (5) ....on.... Sunday.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

The internet is a great way to talk to your friends and learn new things. But it's also important to stay safe online. There are a few ways can help you to make sure you're not in danger when you use the internet. Use strong passwords that are hard for others to guess, using letters,

numbers and symbols (like £ , $, & ! , etc). Keep passwords to yourself and change **them** regularly. If somebody you don't know adds you as a friend, don't say yes quickly. Don't share personal information like your address or phone number with somebody you don't know. If you have an email from a **stranger**, think before clicking on it.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What's the main idea of this passage ?
   How to be safe when you use the internet.
2. What do you do if someone you don't know asks you to give him your phone number ?
   I will not give him my number.
3. What do you think of the internet ?
   I think it is very important nowadays

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. The underlined word "**stranger**" means a person you ....
   a. met b. don't know c. know d. see
5. The underlined pronoun "**them**" refers to ....
   a. numbers b. emails c. computers d. passwords
6. It's important to .... safe on the internet.
   a. stay b. say c. tell d. ask

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. Alice's .... in Wonderland is my favourite.
   a. Characters b. Adventures c. Books d. Lessons
2. A .... takes people from one side of a lake to another.
   a. bike b. snowmobile c. canoe d. car
3. The science teacher shows us many interesting .... for that lesson.
   a. sports b. words c. dialogues d. diagrams
4. The twins are two children born at the .... time.
   a. different b. same c. similar d. difficult

5. I .... go to the library at break. I like reading.
   a. never b. always c. no d. don't
6. Famous football teams have a lot of .... They encourage players.
   a. vans b. fins c. fans d. vets
7. A/An .... is a simple message sent through the internet.
   a. telegram b. letter c. blog d. email
8. Tea is the most .... drink in the world.
   a. popular b. healthy c. unknown d. hot
9. We can't come on Saturday. It's .... father's birthday.
   a. their b. your c. our d. ours
10. She didn't .... to the beach yesterday.
   a. gone b. went c. goes d. go

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. Hany **should** eat snacks in the classroom. (shouldn't)
2. There **are** too much sugar. (is)
3. Does she like **watch** TV ? (watching)
4. **Came** here, please Ali. (Come)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your best friend"

Mr / Gomaa

18 Aswan Governorate

Aswan Educational Directorate

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب).

1. Doaa El-Ghobashy plays ....
   a. basketball b. football c. handball d. volleyball
2. She is very ....
   a. long b. tall c. short d. heavy
3. She plays for ....
   a. England b. Brazil c. Egypt d. Syria
4. She always has a big ....
   a. smile b. smell c. house d. sister

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Ali : What are you eating ?
Hany : I'm eating (1) sweets.
Ali : But they are not (2) good for your teeth.
Hany : But I like sweets very much.
Ali : I know, but you (3) shouldn't eat too many sweets.
Hany : Why ?
Ali : Because they have too much (4) sugar.
Hany : What should I eat ?
Ali : You should eat (5) fruit and vegetables.
Hany : OK. I will have an apple.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

I like to collect fossils حفريات. It's an interesting hobby, although it is not always easy to find them. The first thing you have to do is to find the right place. I know a place in the desert where there are many fossils. When I see a fossil, first I look carefully to see if it was a plant or a small animal. After that, I put the fossil in a small bag. Then, I take **it** home. The next step, is deciding where to put the fossil. I group the fossils of animals and plants and keep them in different boxes. **Finally**, I find out the name of the animal or plant and write it in my notebook.

a. **Answer the following questions :**

1. Do you think the writer could keep his fossils at home ?

Yes, I do.

2. What does the writer do in his notebook ?

He writes the fossil's name

3. What's the best title of this passage ?

"My favourite hobby"

b. **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :**

4. The underlined pronoun "**it**" refers to a ....

a. fossil b. box c. notebook d. bag

5. There are many fossils in the ....

a. desert b. field c. farm d. school

6. The underlined word "**finally**" means ....

a. at last b. first c. usually d. sometimes

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. Athletes work hard to .... their studies, their sport, their friends and their family.

a. break b. practice c. balance d. pour

2. Everyone .... snacks!

a. love b. loves c. loving d. to love

3. You can learn a lot about rice pudding recipes ....

a. online b. line c. outline d. fine

4. There is .... milk in the fridge.

a. an b. some c. any d. a

5. It's .... to cycle to school.

a. bad b. harmful c. unhealthy d. healthy

6. The canoe .... students to school and home again every day.

a. gives b. takes c. talks d. rides

7. A/An .... is a room at the top of a house.

a. hall b. attic c. kitchen d. stair

8. Your brother is your parent's ....

a. son b. daughter c. uncle d. sister

9. .... is not a cooking verb.

a. Add b. Boil c. Stir d. Run

10. Let's go to the shops. There is .... time before our train leaves.

a. many b. a lot c. enough d. any

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. My sister goes to a **girl's** school. (girls' ....)
2. I love **learn** about how things work. (learning ....)
3. **Boils** the water. (Boil ....)
4. What **is** your sister look like ? (does ....)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"How to be safe on the internet"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

19 Luxor Governorate

Luxor Educational Directorate

A. Listening

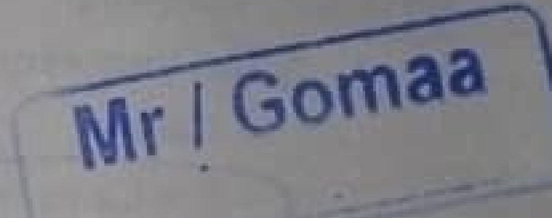
1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب).

1. Salma is .... years old.
   a. 12 b. 13 c. 14 d. 15
2. Salma goes to school ....
   a. on foot b. by car c. by bus d. by bike
3. Salma is in ....
   a. prep 1 b. prep 2 c. prep 3 d. prim 6
4. What does Salma like ?
   a. Her bike b. Her car c. Her doll d. Her friends

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

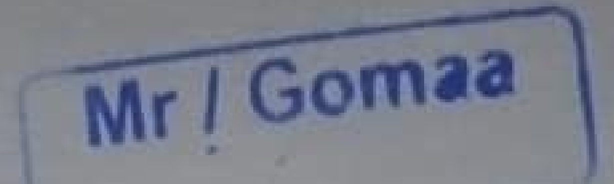


Dina : This is a photo of my cousin.
Dalia : What (1) ...is... his name ?
Dina : It's Maged.
Dalia : How (2) ...old... is he ?
Dina : He's 14 (3) ...years... old.
Dalia : What (4) ...sport... does he like ?
Dina : He likes basketball.
Dalia : What is his favourite subject ?
Dina : He likes (5) ...English.
Dalia : Oh ! I like English, too.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Last summer, Ali decided to spend his holiday with his uncle Mohamed. Mohamed lives in Cairo. It is a big city. A lot of people live there. It is famous for its interesting places. Ali saw the Egyptian Museum. It's full of amazing things. It's open daily from 9:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. He also visited the Cairo Tower. **It** is a very tall building. He enjoyed the view



of the city from the **top** of the tower. He travelled by boat on the Nile. He took many photos there. He went shopping at Khan El-Khalili and bought a lot of souvenirs for his friends. He also went to the clothes shops and bought nice clothes for his family. Ali was very happy.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Give a suitable title for this passage.
The last summer holiday
2. How did Ali travel on the Nile ?
He travelled by boat on the Nile.
3. Why do you think many people visit the Egyptian Museum ?
Because it is full of amazing things.

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. The underlined word "**top**" is the opposite of ....
a. popular b. bad c. bottom d. slow
5. The underlined pronoun "**It**" refers to ....
a. Cairo b. the Egyptian Museum
c. the Cairo Tower d. Giza
6. Ali bought a lot of .... from Khan El Khalili for his friends.
a. souvenirs b. computers c. clothes d. photos

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Keep your password ....
a. secret b. famous c. late d. happy
2. What is .... father's name ?
a. yours b. he c. you d. your
3. .... give us milk and meat.
a. Lions b. Dogs c. Goats d. Cats
4. The students play football in the .... at school.
a. museum b. zoo c. playground d. library
5. How .... do you get up at 5 o'clock ? - Always.
a. old b. often c. long d. many

6. Rami is a good player. He .... many goals.
   a. talks b. jumps c. paints d. scores
7. Kilimanjaro is the highest .... in Africa.
   a. lake b. river c. mountain d. sea
8. Mary likes Friday because it is a ....
   a. river b. desert c. holiday d. hotel
9. We didn't .... home for lunch yesterday.
   a. go b. went c. going d. goes
10. Salma bought a flat with a good .... on the Nile.
   a. few b. view c. review d. interview

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. Are you good in languages ? (at)
2. Tell me about yours family. (your)
3. We don't like watch TV after school. (watching)
4. There are an MP3 player behind the laptop. (is)

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :

"Your hobbies"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب).

1. Mohamed Salah is a ....
   a. teacher b. sports star c. doctor d. swimmer
2. What sport does Mohamed Salah play ?
   a. Tennis b. Basketball c. Handball d. Football
3. Where does Mohamed Salah play ?
   a. In Africa b. In America c. In Europe d. In Asia
4. Mohamed Salah is good at ....
   a. scoring goals b. singing c. swimming d. drawing

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Mr / Gomaa

Reem : Hello, Dalida. What's this ?
Dalida : This is a photo of my cousin.
Reem : (1) ......What...... 's her name ?
Dalida : Her name is Sama.
Reem : How (2) ......old...... is she ?
Dalida : She's 14.
Reem : Where (3) ......does...... she live ?
Dalida : She lives in Giza.
Reem : What's her (4) ......favourite...... hobby ?
Dalida : She (5) ......likes...... chess.

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Ali and Omar are twins. They are both aged twelve. They are in prep one. They usually walk to school. Ali likes maths and wants to be an engineer but Omar likes English and wants to be a teacher of English. Ali likes to go swimming on Tuesdays, but Omar doesn't like swimming. Omar likes music. **He** plays the drums and listens to music. They play chess together on Thursdays and Ali usually wins. Both of them like **voluntary** work. They help in a children's hospital. They play games with the children and read them stories. I'm proud of being their father.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Do you think that Ali and Omar are good boys ? Why / Why not ?

Yes, I do. Because they do voluntary work

2. What does the underlined pronoun "**He**" refer to ?

It refers to Omar

3. Give a suitable title for the passage.

The twins "Ali and Omar"

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. Omar wants to be a/an ....

a. doctor b. teacher c. engineer d. farmer

5. The underlined word " **voluntary**" means for ....

a. much time b. many people c. no money d. no one

6. Ali likes ....

a. football b. music c. swimming d. English

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. We keep all our old things in the ....

a. attic b. selfie c. orphan d. adventure

2. Sama likes .... sports.

a. did b. do c. doing d. does

3. A baby bird is .... It can't fly for many days.

a. week b. weak c. strong d. spring

4. Egypt is a ...., but Cairo is a city.

a. room b. town c. village d. country

5. She has got short, ... hair.

a. busy b. care c. curly d. fast

6. Use the mouse to .... on the icon.

a. kick b. click c. tape d. top

7. This question is .... difficult.

a. quiet b. quit c. quite d. noisy

8. Where did you .... on Saturday evening ?

a. went b. goes c. going d. go

9. My favourite .... is koshari.

a. meal b. mail c. mean d. main

10. This is .... book.

a. Amal b. Amal's c. to Amal d. Amals

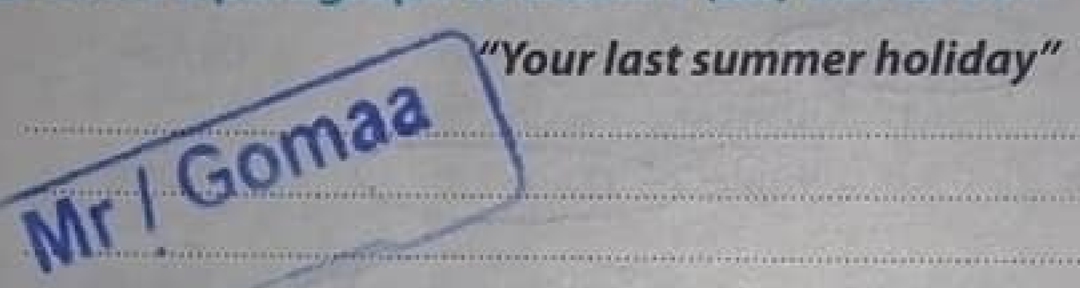
5 **Read and correct the underlined words :**

1. Ahmed sometimes **watch** football matches on TV. (watches)
2. **Stops** playing on your phone. (Stop)
3. He **have** got a big smile. (has)
4. My mother **cook** lunch now. (is cooking)

E. Writing

6 **Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on :**

"Your last summer holiday"



21 Al-Azhar Al-Sharif — Central Administration of Dakahlia Institutes

A. Language Functions

1 **Complete the dialogue with these words :**

looking – using – watching – writing

Nasser : What are you doing, Mazin ?

Mazin : Hi, Nasser. I'm (1) using our new tablet.

Nasser : Are you (2) writing an email ?

Mazin : No, I'm not. Look ! Can you see the photos on it ?

Nasser : Oh ! Yes. Are you (3) watching a film ?

Mazin : No, I'm not. I'm (4) looking at information for our homework.

B. Reading Comprehension

2 **Read and match :**

(A)	(B)
1. (c) What food do you like ?	a. I'm quite short with dark hair.
2. (d) Fares is doing his	b. chess online.
3. (a) What do you look like ?	c. I like fish with rice.
4. (b) I'm playing	d. computer studies homework.

3 Read the following, then answer the questions :

Mr Taha is a teacher in Port Said. He teaches English. On Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday, he makes himself a sandwich for lunch. He eats it in the school. On Thursday and Friday, he usually walks home. His wife makes him his favourite lunch; chicken and potatoes. Yesterday, it rained a lot. The weather is sometimes rainy in Port Said. Mr Taha did not want to walk home, so he went to a restaurant near the school. He loves the food **there**. The cook makes it all himself.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. Where does Mr Taha work ?
   He works in a school.
2. What does he usually eat for lunch at his home ?
   He eats chicken and potatoes.
3. Who makes the food in the restaurant ?
   The cook makes it all himself.

b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

4. The weather is sometimes .... in Port Said.
   a. rainy b. sunny c. hot d. cloudy
5. The underlined word "**there**" refers to the ....
   a. club b. home c. school d. restaurant

C. Usage and writing

4 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. Something scary makes you feel ....
   a. clever b. happy c. funny d. frightened
2. We .... go to school on Fridays.
   a. never b. always c. often d. sometimes
3. .... the water when you make a cup of tea.
   a. Boil b. Boils c. Boiled d. Boiling
4. Who has .... a bag with balls on it ?
   a. get b. gets c. got d. getting
5. There .... cheese in the fridge.
   a. is any b. are any c. are some d. is some

5 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. You are very good at **play** tennis. (playing)
2. Let's **made** lunch. (make)
3. What **is** your mother look like ? (does)
4. This is **Alis** phone. It's new. (Ali's)
5. First, **putting** some water in the kettle. (put)

6 Reorder the words to make questions :

1. your / live / do / grandparents / Where ?
Where do your grandparents live?
2. a / mountain / Did / climb / you / yesterday ?
Did you climb a mountain yesterday?
3. brother / Does / football / your / play ?
Does your brother play football?

7 Write a paragraph of FIVE sentences on :

"Your best friend"

Mr / Gomaa

....

....

....

....

22 Al-Azhar Al-Sharif

Assuit Zone

A. Language Functions

1 Complete the following dialogue :

Tarek : Sports are very good for us. (1) Do you like sports ?

Kareem : Yes, I like sports very much.

Tarek : What is your (2) favourite sport ?

Kareem : My favourite sport is football. What about you ?

Tarek : I (3) like tennis.

Kareem : When do you practise it ?

Tarek : I practise it (4) on Fridays.

2 Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues :

1. Alaa : What does your father look like ?
   Hany : He has got short, straight hair.
2. Hassan : Where did you go on holiday ?
   Ahmed : I went to Hurghada on holiday.

B. Reading Comprehension

3 Read and match :

(A)	(B)
1. (e) There aren't	a. we use a mouse in this lesson.
2. (a) In computer studies,	b. the opposite of weak.
3. (d) She is sending	c. in the desert.
4. (b) Strong is	d. you a photo now.
5. (c) There are camels	e. any figs in the cupboard.

4 Read the following , then answer the questions :

Egyptian food is popular all over the world. Salma's favourite soup is molokhia. It's a kind of vegetable soup and it's very healthy. Her friend, Noha likes koshari. Koshari is a very popular dish. There isn't any meat in it, but there are lentils. The other main ingredients are rice and pasta. There aren't any tomatoes in this dish, but it's delicious with some tomato sauce on the top.

a. Answer the following questions :

1. What kind of soup is molokhia ?
   It's a kind of vegetable soup
2. What are the ingredients of koshari ?
   They are lentils, rice and pasta
3. What is Salma's favourite soup ?
   Salma's favourite soup is molokhia

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4. Koshari is .... with some tomato sauce on the top.
   a. cold b. salty c. hot d. delicious
5. There isn't any .... in koshari.
   a. pasta b. meat c. lentil d. tomatoes

C. Usage and Writing

5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. A brave person is ready to do something ....
   a. fun b. strange c. dangerous d. bad
2. I like biscuits with .... raisins in them.
   a. too little b. too much c. any d. a lot of
3. You can .... a video call to your cousin in England.
   a. send b. write c. make d. take
4. Munir and Mostafa are twins. .... sister is called Radwa.
   a. His b. Her c. Their d. Our
5. A .... is a hole in the mountain.
   a. lake b. cave c. river d. forest
6. My sister Huda has got long hair .... glasses.
   a. so b. because c. but d. and
7. We went to the beach and .... in the sea.
   a. swam b. swim c. swum d. swims
8. The canoe .... the children to school every day.
   a. drives b. takes c. rides d. cycles

6 Read and correct the underlined words :

1. I do voluntary <u>job</u> at a children's hospital. (work)
2. Grandma is <u>read</u> a book. (reading)
3. I <u>stay</u> many subjects at school. (study)
4. Let's <u>had</u> some juice. (have)
5. We can give money to help <u>rich</u> people. (poor)

7 Write a paragraph of FIVE sentences on :

"Your best friend"

....

....

....

....

....

امتحان خاص بطلاب الدمج

Mr / Gomaa

A. Language Functions

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

1. What is your favourite subject ? ....
   a. It's English b. It's basketball c. It's chicken
2. Do you like vegetables ? ....
   a. I'm sorry b. Yes, I do c. No, I can't
3. How do you go to school ? ....
   a. I get up at 7:00 b. I play football c. I go to school by car

B. Vocabulary & Structure

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

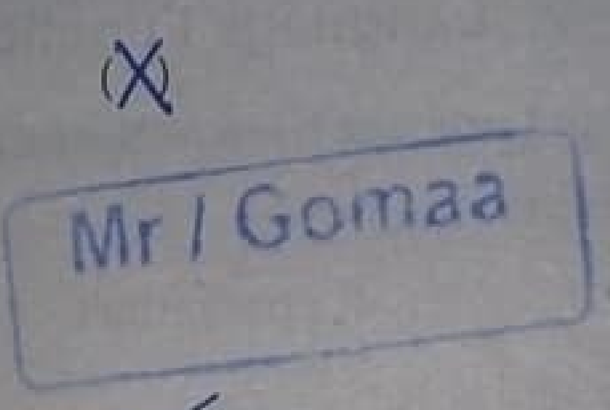
1. A .... is a group of people who play music together.
   a. band b. hobby c. chess
2. It is not your watch. It is ....
   a. me b. mine c. my
3. Some students .... to school.
   a. fly b. swim c. cycle
4. We .... got some bread.
   a. are b. has c. have
5. My friend sent me a .... message yesterday.
   a. test b. text c. taxi
6. The children are .... football.
   a. playing b. play c. played

C. Reading Comprehension

3 Read the sentence under each picture and put (✓) or (X) :



1. He is reading a book. (X





2. It is a laptop. (✓



3. It is a mouse. (✓



4 Finish the sentences with words from the list :

did – female – are – short – should – tent

1. "Male" is the opposite of female
2. My hair is short.
3. We sleep in a tent in the desert.
4. When did you do your homework yesterday ?
5. There are four books on the table.
6. You should do sport every day.

5 Rearrange the following words to make meaningful sentences :

1. the – **English** – language – England – is – of.
   English is the language of England.
2. clever – person – knows – **A** – a lot.
   A clever person knows alot.
3. can – fast – you – run – **How** ?
   How fast can you run?